### Pooyandegan Rah Saadat

### **Operator's Manual**

#### **Aria Patient Monitor**





D00035-11

11

#### POOYANDEGAN RAH SAADAT CO.

## No.4, 1st East St., Ettehad Blvd., Damavand St., TEHRAN,IRAN

Post box: 1658916599 Tel: +98 21 77960719 ,+98 21 77962181 Fax: +98 21 77964239

#### **Customer Services:**

Tel: +98 21 73098000, +98 21 77798910 Fax: +98 21 77960761 Cell: +98 912 1977157

Legal responsible:

Trionara Technologies AB Polygonvägen 21. 18766. Täby. Sweden Tel: +46-31-135514

Web site: <u>www.saadatco.com</u> Email: <u>info@saadatco.com</u>

#### **Manual Purpose**

This manual provides the instructions necessary to operate Aria patient monitor in accordance with its intended use. Study of this manual is a prerequisite for proper operation and ensures patient and operator safety. If you have any question about the monitor, please contact our Customer service department. This manual should always be kept close to the monitor to be available whenever required.

#### **Intended Audience**

This manual is provided for the clinical medical professionals. Clinical medical professionals are expected to have working knowledge of medical terminology and procedures as required for the patient monitoring and electrocardiography.

#### **Version Information**

This manual has a version number. The version number changes whenever the manual is revised due to software or technical specification changes. The version information of this manual is as follows:

| Release date | Version number |
|--------------|----------------|
| Feb 2021     | D00035-11      |

#### Aria User Manual

| Chapter | Title                       |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| 01      | Introduction                |
| 02      | Complementary equipment     |
| 03      | System Configuration        |
| 04      | Alarm                       |
| 05      | Patient Information         |
| 06      | ECG Monitoring              |
| 07      | ARR Monitoring              |
| 08      | ST Monitoring               |
| 09      | RESP Monitoring             |
| 10      | SPO2 & Rainbow Monitoring*  |
| 11      | NIBP Monitoring             |
| 12      | Temp Monitoring             |
| 13      | IBP Monitoring*             |
| 14      | CO2 mainstream Monitoring*  |
| 15      | CO2 side stream Monitoring* |
| 16      | BFA Monitoring*             |
| 17      | SIGMA-TREND                 |
| 18      | RECORDER*                   |
| 19      | Patient Safety              |

#### Aria User Manual

| 20          | Technical Specification |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| 21          | Accessories             |
| 22          | Care Cleaning           |
| 23          | Troubleshooting         |
| Appendix I  | Default Settings        |
| Appendix II | EMC                     |

✓ Note:

This guide describes all features and functions of the Aria monitor and its different stations. Your monitor is highly customizable and may not have some of these features. Optional features are marked with \*.

### Chapter 1, Introduction

#### Contents

| 1-1 General Warnings               | 4  |
|------------------------------------|----|
| 1-2 Getting Started                | 12 |
| 1-3 Continuous Patient Monitoring. | 17 |
| 1-4 General Information            | 20 |
| 1-5 Indicators                     | 24 |
| 1-6 Main Screen                    | 27 |
| 1-7 Keys Function                  | 36 |
| 1-8 Interfaces                     | 40 |
| 1-9 Built-in Battery               | 43 |

#### Symbol

The following symbols are used in this manual:

A NOTE symbol provides useful information and recommendations about the device function.

### **1-1 General Warnings**

### / Warning /

Vital signs monitoring through the patient monitor should be performed by qualified health care professionals.

### / Warning /

Before monitoring, carefully read this manual and directions for use of accessories.

### / Warning /

The vital signs monitor is intended for use only as an adjunct in patient assessment. It must be used in conjunction with clinical signs and symptoms.

### 🗥 Warning 🖄

Before monitoring, the operator must check that the device and accessories function safely and are in proper working condition.

### / Warning /

To avoid risk of electric shock, this equipment must only be connected to a mains supply with protective earth.

### A Warning

If the accuracy of measurements is in doubt, firstly check the patient's vital signs by alternate means and then check the monitor for proper functioning.

### 🛆 Warning 🖄

Do not use the patient monitor during magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scanning. Induced currents could potentially cause burns. The monitor may affect the MRI image, and the MRI unit may affect the accuracy of the monitor measurements

### A Warning

Make sure that cables and accessories are not under tension during monitoring.

### / Warning

Equipment is not suitable for use in the presence of a flammable anesthetic mixture with air or oxygen.

### / Warning /

There could be hazard of electric shock by opening the monitor casing. All servicing and future upgrading to this equipment must be carried out by personnel trained and authorized by the manufacturer.

## $\triangle$ Warning $\triangle$

To prevent EMC effects, the system should not be used adjacent to or stacked with other equipment and if adjacent or stacked use is necessary, normal operation of the monitor should be verified under conditions of use.

### 🗥 Warning 🗥

Alarm should be set according to patient condition. Before monitoring, make sure that the audio alarm system functions correctly.

### / Warning /

Do not touch the patient, table nearby, or the equipment during defibrillation.

### / Warning /

Do not use cellular phone in the vicinity of this quipment. High level of electromagnetic radiation emitted from such devices may result in strong interference with the monitor performance.

### / Warning /

The physician shall consider all well-known side effects when using the patient monitor.

### / Warning

When using a defibrillator, parameters and signals will be temporarily interrupted until a few seconds after defibrillation.

### 🗥 Warning 🗥

Do not expose the device to any local heat source such as direct sunlight.

### 🗥 Warning 🖄

There will be some risks of polluting the environment associated with the disposal of the single-use accessories and specific parts of the system (e.g. defective and decommissioned battery). The device and accessories shall be disposed of in accordance with national laws after their useful lives. Contact your municipality to check where you can safely dispose of old batteries.

### / Warning

It is possible to increase leakage current when several systems are connected to the patient simultaneously.

### / Warning

Do not use one monitor for two or more patients at the same time.

Do not connect items not specified as part of the monitor. The system needs to be installed and put into service according to EMC information provided in the APPENDIX II.

### A Warning

In case of water splash on the system or accessories, please turn off the monitor, wipe it with a soft cloth and then turn it on.

### / Warning /

The monitor software is designed in a way that hazards arising from the software bugs are minimized.

### / Warning /

To avoid risk of electric shock, this equipment must only be connected to recommended medical-grade adaptor.

### / Warning

If the system should be used outdoor or in rainy condition, use special bag recommended by the manufacturer.

### A Warning

Before using the system, check the battery charge status.

A Warning

Do not touch the screen with sharp objects.

This guide describes all features and functions of the device. Your device is highly customizable and may not have some of these features.

Ē

If the monitor turns off due to power failure or battery discharging, all current settings will be retained.

Getting Started -

### **1-2 Getting Started**

#### **Open the Package and Check**

Open the package and take out the monitor and accessories carefully. Keep the package for possible future transportation or storage.

Check for any mechanical damage.

Check for the existence of the power cable and

accessories.

If there is any problem, contact the distributor immediately.

#### **Insert the battery**

When you use the system for the first time, you should insert the battery into the monitor.

#### Place the monitor in the station base

Put the monitor in the station base.

#### Connect the power cable to the system

Make sure that AC power supply is  $100 \sim 240$  VAC and 50/60Hz (Ip: 1.4 -0.7 A).

Connect one end of the power cable to the relevant socket on the station base and the other end to a grounded power receptacle.

-î

Make sure that the battery indicator lights. If it does not light, check your local power supply and power cable connection. If the problem still exists, contact the local Customer Service.

#### Getting Started -

-î

The battery needs to be charged after transportation or storage. If the power cable is not properly connected before turning on the monitor, it may not work properly because of insufficient power. Connect the power supply to charge the battery for about 24 hours while the monitor is off.

#### Power on the monitor

Press the Power key to turn on the monitor. At the same time a beep sound will be heard and the yellow and red indicators light about 4 seconds separately. After a few seconds and performing self-test, the system will display main screen and you can start monitoring. Perform the following settings before monitoring:

- New patient information (For details, please refer to chapter Configuration, PATIENT INFORMATION)
- Patient mode (Adult/Neonate/ Pediatric) before NIBP measurement
- Alarm sound
- Alarm limits
- Zeroing before IBP measurement
- Pulse oximetry
- RESP



Check the functions of all modules and make sure that the monitor is in good connection.

#### Getting Started -

### -î

Recharge the battery after that the monitor operates on it for a while. To do so, simply plug the Aria station into AC power line.

### / Warning

If any sign of damage is detected, or the monitor displays an error message, do not use the monitor on patient until the problem is resolved.

#### **Connect the sensors to patient**

Connect all necessary accessories to the monitor and the patient.

For more information about accessories, please refer to each module's chapter.

### **1-3 Continuous Patient Monitoring**

The Aria monitor is intended to be used as a full- function monitoring system. By connecting some accessories to the monitor, it will be usable in different units of the hospital. You can simply connect the monitor to peripheral devices or change its usability during the monitoring without any interruption in measurement and storage of vital signs parameters.

The monitor can be used in an ambulance by mounting it on the roll stand as shown.



#### Installation on the roll stand

#### **Continuous Patient Monitoring**



#### Monitoring in ambulance

During patient transport to different wards or operation room of hospital, the monitor can be hung from the bed rail by its base.



Installation on bed rail

Aria monitor can also be used as a detachable multimodule in Alborz monitor (Modular) when patient is transferred to different wards of hospital.



#### Detachable multi-module

The monitor can be placed in a special shoulder bag and easily carried by patient with regard to its portable and lightweight features.



Placement of Aria in special bag

### **1-4 General Information**

#### **Environmental conditions**

| Operating temperature                  | 5 ~ 40 c     |
|--|--------------|
| Storage and transportation temperature | -25~60 c     |
| Operating humidity                     | 20~ 90 %     |
| Storage and transportation humidity    | 10~ 100 %    |
| Altitude                               | -200~3000m   |
|  | 100 ~240 Vac |
| Power supply                           | Ip:1.4 -0.7A |
|  | 50/60 Hz     |
|  | Pmax = 60 W  |

The Aria monitoring system has been designed to monitor patient's condition continuously from the moment of incident until medical care and full recovery.

The Aria portable monitor is adaptable to adult, pediatric and neonatal patients.

#### **General Information**

The Aria monitor consists of different modules, a recorder and an alarm system and can communicate with the Central monitoring system. The monitor features in compactness, lightweight and portability and its built-in battery facilitates transportation of the patient. It is a compact, lightweight and portable monitor and its built-in battery facilitates transportation of the patient.

The patient monitor can monitor the following parameters:

| ECG  | Heart Rate(HR)               |
|------|------------------------------|
|      | ECG waveform                 |
|      | ST segment                   |
|      | PVCs/min and Arrhythmias     |
| RESP | Respiratory rate(RR)         |
|      | Respiration waveform         |
| SpO2 | Percentage of pulse oximetry |
|      | Saturation(SpO2)             |
|      | Pulse Rate(RR)               |
|      | SpO2 waveform                |

measurable:

If MASIMO Rainbow\* module is used, the following parameters will be

| - | - | - |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   |   | - |
|   |   |   |   |
|   |   |   |   |

Each of the below parameters can be used only if its software is enabled by the manufacturer and its specific probe is available.

| SpO2 | Measurement of artery pulse signal pressure |
|------|---|
|      | (PI)  |
|      | Measurement of total hemoglobin             |
|      | content(SPHb)                               |
|      | Measurement of oxygen content (SpOC)        |
|      | Percentage of Carboxyhemoglobin             |
|      | saturation (SPCO)                           |
|      | Percentage of methemoglobin                 |
|      | saturation(SPMet)                           |
|      | Pleth variability index(PVI)                |
| NIBP | Systolic pressure, Diastolic pressure and   |
|      | Mean arterial pressure (MAP)                |

#### **General Information**

| TEMP | Temperature channel (T1)              |
|------|---------------------------------------|
|      | Temperature channel (T2)              |
| IBP  | Channel 1 IBP (IBP1/IBP3)             |
|      | Channel 2 IBP (IBP2/IBP4)             |
| CO2  | EtCo2, FiCo2, AWRR                    |
| BFA  | Anesthetic depth index(BFI)           |
|      | Percentage of Burst Suppression (BS%) |
|      | Signal Quality Index(SQI)             |
|      | Electromyogram index(EMG%)            |

The Aria monitor is equipped with Visual & Audible alarms and can store Trend and NIBP data.

The monitor is a user-friendly device which can be easily operated via the front panel keys and touch screen. Refer to "Keys Function" for details.



In all menus when setting is changed, Back key () changes to Ok. In order to apply new setting OK should be pressed and if Close key (X) is pressed, the menu will be closed and setting will not change.

Indicators

### **1-5 Indicators**

There are five indicators for power, alarm, DC IN, battery and alarm silence on the front panel of the Aria monitor.



#### Indicators

| 1 | Power | The power indicator lights green when the   |
|---|-------|---|
|   |       | monitor is powered on                       |
| 2 | DC IN | If the monitor is placed in the station     |
|   |       | connected to the mains power, DC IN         |
|   |       | indicator will light up                     |
| 3 | BATT  | The battery indicator is green when the     |
|   |       | battery is fully charged, otherwise it is   |
|   |       | orange                                      |
| 4 | ALARM | The alarm indicator flashes when an alarm   |
|   |       | occurs                                      |
| 5 | ALARM | If alarm indications are disabled for an    |
|   | X     | unlimited time, the alarm indicator flashes |
|   |       | red   |

#### Indicators

### 🛆 Warning 🛆

The alarm indicator in normal condition is off. It flashes when an alarm occurs.



To verify proper function of indicators, they light when the monitor is powered on.

#### 1-6 Main Screen

The vital sign monitor has a color TFT screen. The patient parameters, waveforms, alarm messages, bed number, date, time, system status and error messages are displayed on the main screen. The main screen is divided into four areas Header area, Waveform area, Parameter area and Message area.



#### • Header Area

The header area of the screen displays operating status of the monitor and patient information. Bed number, patient mode (adult, pediatric or neonatal), patient name, date & time and page number are displayed in this area. This information is displayed on the screen during monitoring.

Ê

Only 6 characters of patient name (maximum number of characters is 15) are displayed in the header area. You can observe full name of the patient in PATIENT menu.

The below symbols appear in the header area with regard to the monitoring status.

|              | Indicates the remaining battery charge.                 |
|--------------|---|
| X            | Indicates that the battery is not loaded in the battery |
|              | compartment   |
|              |   |
| E            | Appears when the system is recording.                   |
| 9            | Appears when the system is connected to Central         |
|              | monitoring system.                                      |
| $\bigotimes$ | Appears when Alarms key is pressed.                     |
| ۲            | Blinks along with a countdown timer of 120 sec          |
|              | when the system is in the silence mode.                 |
| ₫            | Appears in white color when connection of the Aria      |
|              | monitor to the station is established. If the Aria is   |
|              | connected to other devices (e.g. Modular system), a     |
|              | green symbol as well as white symbol will be            |
|              | displayed.  |

#### • Waveform / Menu Area

All waveforms can be displayed simultaneously in this area. The waveforms from top to bottom are: ECG, SpO2, RESP, IBP, CO2 and BFA.

Gain, filter, lead and sweep speed of the ECG waveform are also displayed in this area. The three dotted lines from top to bottom show the highest scale, cursor and the lowest scale of IBP waveform. These scales can be manually set by the operator.

Each menu depending on its size may cover 2 or 3 waveforms.

#### • Parameter Area

Parameters values always are displayed in same color as their corresponding waveforms and at a certain position on the screen. The parameters values are measured and refreshed every second. (Except NIBP values which are refreshed with each measurement).
## • Message Area

Different messages are displayed in this area based on priority. Background color changes with regard to alarm level (I, II and III).

Level I alarm message: Red background – Black text

Level II alarm message: Yellow background - Black text

Level III alarm message: Cyan background - Black text

When there is no alarm, the message is displayed on gray background.

## **Different page configurations**

There are two ways to change page setting:

1- Press PAGE button above the screen to access next page.

2- Press and hold PAGE button (for less than 2 sec) to access PAGE SELECT menu. Select your desired page and press EXECUTE to open that page.



#### PAGE SELECT MENU

There are 23 pages in the Aria monitor by default, with different configurations to display parameters and waveforms. According to the table below:

| Page | Parameter   | Signal                |
|------|---|-----------------------|
| P1   | HR,SpO2,RR,T1,NIBP                                    | ECG,SpO2,RR           |
| P2   | HR,SpO2,RR,T1,NIBP                                    | ECG<br>2Trace,SpO2,RR |
| Р3   | HR,SpO2,RR,T1,NIBP                                    | ECG 4Trace            |
| P4   | HR,SpO2,RR,T1,NIBP                                    | ECG 7Trace            |
| P5   | HR,SpO2,RR,T1,NIBP                                    | ECG 12Trace           |
| P6   | HR,SpO2(PI, PVI,SpOC,%SpCo                            | ECG, RR, SpO2         |
|      | *SpMet,SpHD),KK,11,NBP                                | 200                   |
| P7   | HR,SpO2(PI, PVI,SpOC,%SpCo<br>%SpMet,SpHb),RR,T1,NIBP | ECG                   |
| P8   | SpO2,PR,T1,T2,NIBP                                    | SpO2                  |
| P9   | SpO2,PR   | SpO2                  |
| P10  | HR,IBP,SpO2,NIBP                                      | ECG, IBP, SpO2        |

\_

| P11 | HR,IBP,T1,RR,NIBP   | ECG, IBP     |
|-----|---|--------------|
| P12 | HR,IBP,SpO2(PI, PVI,SpOC,%SpCo,%SpMet<br>,SpHb)                             | ECG, IBP     |
| P13 | HR,IBP,NIBP,SpO2(PR,PI,<br>PVI,SpOC,%SpCo%SpMet,SpHb)                       | ECG          |
| P14 | HR,2IBP,SpO2,NIBP   | ECG,2IBP     |
| P15 | HR,2IBP<br>SpO2(PR,PI,<br>PVI,SpOC,%SpCo,%SpMet,SbHb)                       | ECG,2IBP     |
| P16 | HR,2IBP,SpO2,NIBP   | ECG          |
| P17 | HR,2IBP,<br>SpO2(PR,PI,<br>PVI,SpOC,%SpCo,%SpMet,SpHb)                      | ECG          |
| P18 | HR,NIBP,SpO2,PR,T1,CO2(AWRR,EtCo2,FiC<br>o2                                 | ECG,CO2      |
| P19 | HR,NIBP,SpO2,PR,<br>CO2(AWRR,EtCo2,FiCo2)                                   | ECG,SpO2,CO2 |
| P20 | HR,CO2(AWRR,EtCo2,FiCo2),NIBP<br>SpO2(PR,PI, PVI,SpOC,%SpCo<br>%SpMet,SpHb) | ECG          |
| P21 | HR, SpO2,PR,2IBP,T1<br>,CO2(AWRR,EtCo2,FiCo2)                               | ECG,SpO2,IBP |
| P22 | HR, SpO2,PR,2IBP,NIBP<br>,CO2(AWRR,EtCo2,FiCo2                              | ECG          |
| P23 | HR,BFI%,BS%,SQI%,EMG%   | ECG,EEG      |

-î

When the monitor is turned on for the first time, P1 is displayed by default. Afterwards each time you turn on the monitor, the last active page on which you have turned off the monitor will appear.

-î

1-When using the monitor, the screen should be protected from direct sunlight in order to get a clear view of what is displayed.

2-To make the monitor readable outdoor, transfer it to shade or a dark environment.

3-If the monitor is used outdoor, place it in a location that is not exposed to direct sunlight.

**Key Function** 

## **1-7 Keys Function**

All operations are performed through the front panel keys and touch screen.



| 1        | Power      | press this key to turn the monitor On<br>and Off |  |  |  |
|----------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0        | Menu       | press to open HOME MENU or return                |  |  |  |
|          |            | to the main screen.                              |  |  |  |
| 3        | Start/Stop | press this key to start blood pressure           |  |  |  |
|          | ·····      | measurement and press it again to stop           |  |  |  |
|          |            | measurement.                                     |  |  |  |
| (4)      | Rec/Stop   | press to record ECG waveform and all             |  |  |  |
| <u> </u> | -          | numeric parameters via the Central               |  |  |  |
|          |            | monitoring system or recorder of TC              |  |  |  |
|          |            | station. Press it again to stop                  |  |  |  |
|          |            | recording.                                       |  |  |  |
| 5        | Alarms     | press this key to disable alarms                 |  |  |  |
|          |            | unlimitedly. Even if a new alarm                 |  |  |  |
|          |            | occurs, alarm indications (light                 |  |  |  |
|          |            | indicator and alarm sound) will be               |  |  |  |
|          |            | inactive until you press the key again.          |  |  |  |
|          |            | This key is currently inactive to meet           |  |  |  |
|          |            | standard requirements, but it will be            |  |  |  |
|          |            | activated for user in the future.                |  |  |  |
| 6        | Silence    | press to disable alarm sound for 120             |  |  |  |
| -        |            | sec. A countdown timer appears and               |  |  |  |
|          |            | Silence symbol blinks in the Header              |  |  |  |
|          |            | area every 5 sec. If you press this key          |  |  |  |
|          |            | again, the system will exit from silence         |  |  |  |
|          |            | mode and the alarm sound will be                 |  |  |  |
|          |            | enabled.   |  |  |  |

-î

If you press Start/Stop key in pages which do not include NIBP parameter, the measurement will not be done. If you enter these pages during the measurement and press Start/Stop key, the measurement will be stopped.

If a new alarm occurs in the silence mode, the monitor will exit from this mode. This event will not happen within 120 sec after the monitor is turned on.

# / Warning /

Before monitoring the patient, check the keys function and make sure that they are in proper working condition. -î

When you touch the left side of the first waveform, all waveforms will be frozen and "FROZEN" is displayed in the Waveform area. Touch this area again, the waveforms will be unfrozen and a vertical white line will appear in the freezing point.

## **1-8 Interfaces**

The connectors for patient cables and sensors are placed at the left side of the monitor.





| 1          | ECG cable                                      |
|------------|--|
| 2          | TEMP1,2 probe                                  |
| 3          | Masimo SPO2 sensor                             |
| 4          | IBP1/3 transducer                              |
| 5          | IBP2/4 transducer                              |
| 6          | NIBP cuff                                      |
| $\bigcirc$ | CO2/Multi-gas sensor or the system programming |
|            | able,BFA                                       |

# -î

Multi-gas module is currently inactive.

# A Warning

To make a secure connection, the connectors and cables should match each other properly.

The following symbols are marked on the labels of the side plate and the back case:

Connection to the Central System

The Aria monitor has a wireless connection to the Central system.

Wi-Fi connection of the Aria to the central system is made via an access point.

-

Only SAADAT monitors can be connected to network of the SAADAT Central system (SAHAND series).

\_\_\_\_î

Before connecting the Aria monitor to the network, the operator shall perform relevant settings such as AP Index and Bed Number.

## **1-9 Built-in Battery**

Portable patient monitor is equipped with a rechargeable battery. If you place the monitor in the station and connect the station to AC power adaptor, the battery will recharge automatically. When the battery is depleted, it takes at least 3 hours to charge it. When the battery is fully charged, the monitor can run minimum two hours and maximum two and a half hours on the battery power.

The symbol in the Header area indicates the battery charge status. The yellow part represents the remaining battery charge. When AC power is plugged in, an indicator at the right side of the screen indicates the battery charge status. When the battery indicator is green, the battery is fully charged and when it is orange, the battery is being charged.

For battery information, please refer to the Technical Specifications chapter.

# A Warning

Opening the battery pack, disposing of in fire and shortcircuiting may result in explosion and ignition. If the battery leaks or gets too hot, personal injury will occur.

To insert the battery into the monitor, slide the battery into the compartment in the direction shown in the figure 1-8.



#### Battery insertion into the monitor

To remove the battery, press the battery eject button (see a). When the battery is released you can remove it from the compartment.



a: Eject button

b: Removing the battery

The battery specifications including voltage, current consumption, charging current, temperature, remaining time to battery depletion and remaining time to battery discharge are displayed by the Aria monitor. The battery voltage, current and current consumption can be monitored in ABOUT menu.

# / Warning /

The batteries of the Aria monitor and the station can be recharged at least 500 times.

# / Warning /

If the battery charge gets too low, the monitor will turn off automatically. Before the battery power becomes insufficient for monitoring, the alarm sound will be activated and "BATTERY LOW" will appear in the Header area. If the battery voltage is in the range of 3.6 to 3.48 V, level III alarm will be activated. If AC power is not plugged in and the battery voltage is in the range of 3.36 to 3.48 V, level II alarm will be activated. Finally, if the battery voltage is in the range of 3.25 to 3.36 (before the monitor turns off), level I alarm will be activated. Connect the station to AC mains power to charge the battery; otherwise the monitor will turn off automatically.

# Chapter 2, Complementary equipment

## Contents

| 2-1 General                                | 2  |
|--|----|
| 2-2 Accessories                            | 3  |
| F1 Station                                 | 3  |
| Indicators of F1 Station                   | 5  |
| F1R Station                                | 7  |
| Removing the Aria monitor from the station | 8  |
| Aria monitor and Modular system            | 11 |

General

## 2-1 General

The Aria monitor through connection to a number of accessories can easily be changed to an appropriate monitor for different parts of hospital.

The accessories can be connected to the monitor without disconnecting the monitor from the patient, so no interruption is made in the monitoring and storage of patient vital signs.

The accessories of the Aria monitor are:

F1 station
F1R station
Modular system

## 2-2 Accessories

#### F1 Station

F1 station is shown in the below figure:



Aria Station (F1)

Auxiliary battery of F1 station makes continuous monitoring of the patient possible during long-time transportation.

Two alarm indicators and a speaker have been used in the station to make visual and audible alarms more recognizable when the monitor is placed in the station. The alarm indicators of the station are larger than the monitor's indicators. When an alarm occurs, the station's indicators are enabled simultaneously with the monitor's

alarm indicators. The alarm sound or beat sound is disabled in the monitor and amplified by the station when the monitor is placed in the station.

The connector of adaptor and digital data output is located at the right side of the station .



**Connector of F1 Station** 

Power adaptor (Socket ①)

Connector of Power adaptor with the following specification and digital output with RS422 protocol

# / Warning /

# Use Only SAADAT approved adapters, otherwise the patient and user safety may be endangered.

For more information about the battery, refer to "Technical Specifications" chapter.

## **Indicators of F1 Station**

There are two indicators for the alarm and the battery in F1 station. When an alarm occurs, the alarm indicator of the station flashes corresponding to the monitor's alarm indicators (Figure ①). The battery indicator is green when the battery is fully charged, otherwise it is orange. If the battery is not charged for any reason, the battery indicator will flash orange (Figure ②).



**Indicators of F1 Station** 

## F1R Station

F1R station is shown in the below figure:



Aria Station (F1R)

The only difference between F1R and F1 stations is that F1R is equipped with a recorder to record the signals and numeric parameters.

#### Removing the Aria monitor from the station

## Removing the Aria monitor from the station

Press and hold the eject button in front of the station (See figure) and simultaneously pull out the monitor. When the monitor moves in its position, release the eject button and remove the monitor.



b

a

Removing the Aria from the station

Removing the Aria monitor from the station

# Warning A If the Aria monitor is placed in the station and the power cable is plugged in, you will be able to:

1. Charge auxiliary battery of the station (in case of using

F1, F1R stations) and the Aria built-in battery

2. Hang the monitor from the bed rail during the patient transportation

3. Mount the monitor on the roll stand and trolley

For battery and adaptor information, please refer to the Technical Specifications chapter.

# / Warning /

The patient monitor shall only be connected to SAHAND series Central system.

- 6

If a new alarm occurs in the silence mode, the monitor will exit from this mode. This event will not happen within 120 sec after the monitor is turned on.

## Modular system

### Aria monitor and Modular system

One of advantages of the Aria monitor is that this monitor can be placed in Modular system during patient transportation from the operation room to ICU and the operator can observe the patient data in larger size on the Modular screen. When the Aria monitor is inserted into the Modular system, different pages, menus and settings of the Modular system will be available. For more information, please refer to the user manual of the Modular system.



Aria monitor in Modular system

# Chapter 3, System Configuration

## Contents

| <b>3-1 HOME MENU</b> |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 3-2 SETUP            |  |
| 3-3 PAGE SETUP       |  |
| 3-4 FACTORY          |  |

# **3-1 HOME MENU**

Patient monitor contains a flexible configuration. The configuration setting is done through HOME MENU. You can access this menu by pressing the MENU key on the front panel or touching middle part of the header area on the screen.

| HOME MENU X  |           |         |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|-----------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| SETUP>>      | PATIENT>> | SIGMA>> |  |  |  |  |
| PAGE SETUP>> | ALARM>>   | TREND>> |  |  |  |  |
| FACTORY>>    | ABOUT>>   | REC>>   |  |  |  |  |

SETUP

## **3-2 SETUP**

By pressing SETUP, you can access the following menu:

The below settings can be performed in this menu:

| HOME/SETUP MENU X     |                    |                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CALENDAR<br>CHRISTIAN | DATE<br>28/06/2020 | TIME<br>16:29:13 |  |  |  |  |  |
| BED NUMBER<br>1       | LANGUAGE           | DISPLAY<br>OFF   |  |  |  |  |  |
| LOAD DEFAULT          | CLEAR MEMORY       | DEMO             |  |  |  |  |  |

- CALENDER: Available options are "SOLAR" and "CHRISTIAN"
- **DATE:** Press this item to set date in the following window:

SETUP

|   | •                  |    |   |   | HOM | IE/SE1 | rup N | IENU | 1 |      | × | 6 |
|---|--------------------|----|---|---|-----|--------|-------|------|---|------|---|---|
|   | CALENDAR DATE TIME |    |   |   |     |        |       |      |   |      |   |   |
|   | DATE               |    |   |   |     |        | х     |      |   |      |   |   |
|   |                    | 28 | Þ | , | •   | 6      | F     | ,    | • | 2020 | F |   |
| l |                    |    |   |   |     |        |       |      |   |      |   | 1 |

• **TIME:** Press this item to set time in the following window:

|     |       |   | HOME | SETUP | MEN | U |   |      | × | ķ. |
|-----|-------|---|------|-------|-----|---|---|------|---|----|
| CAL | ENDAR |   |      | DATE  |     | 1 | Ś | TIME |   |    |
| •   |       |   |      | TIME  |     |   |   |      | х |    |
|     | 16    | • |      | 30    | Þ   |   |   | 36   | × |    |
|     |       |   |      |       |     | _ |   |      |   |    |



The monitor synchronizes with the Central system upon its connection to this system. In this condition, date and time settings will be inactive in SETUP menu.

• **BED NUMBER:** Press this item to set bed number in the following window (from 1 to 99):



 LANGUAGE: Press this item to select the desired language in the following window. Available options are ENGLISH, ITALIAN, SPANISH POLISH, RUSSIAN, TURKISH, GERMAN and FRENCH, PORTUGUESE.



• **DISPLAY OFF**: Select this item to turn off the display screen until a key is pressed or an alarm occurs.



When the monitor is in the Silent mode, this item becomes inactive.

- LOAD DEFAULT: Select this item to access SETUP/ DEFAULT MENU (figure 3-7a) and to load the manufacturer default settings for the desired parameter. (Refer to Appendix I for default settings). Because all your previous
- •
- settings will be missed by selecting this item, the system asks for your confirmation before changing settings .

SETUP

| HOME/SETUP/DEFAULT MENU X |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| ECG DEFAULT               | SPO2 DEFAULT | RESP DEFAULT   |  |  |  |  |
| NIBP DEFAULT              | TEMP DEFAULT | IBP DEFAULT    |  |  |  |  |
| BFA DEFAULT               | CO2 DEFAULT  | SYSTEM DEFAULT |  |  |  |  |



#### ALERT message



Only specific parameters of each page are active in DEFAULT menu.

 CLEAR MEMORY: You can clear the stored parameters in the system such as TREND, NIBP LIST data and ARR. Press this item to call up the following menu.

| NIBP LIST | TREND | SIGMA |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| DISC      | ARR   |       |  |  |  |  |  |
|           |       |       |  |  |  |  |  |
An alert message will ask for your confirmation before clearing the selected item.

# ARE YOU SURE TO CLEAR NIBP LIST? YES NO

• **DEMO:** Enter the defined code in the following window to see demo waveforms and parameters. In this mode, "Demo" is displayed on the ECG waveform.

Enter a code other than the defined code to exit the demo mode.



DEMO

#### SETUP

The operator cannot access this menu and only authorized personnel of the manufacturer can use this menu.

# **3-3 PAGE SETUP**

In the Aria monitor, different pages can be configured through PAGE SETUP menu.

The operator has not access to this menu and only authorized personnel of the manufacturer can perform settings of this menu.

By pressing "PAGE SETUP", you can access this menu:



## FACTORY

Enter correct password and press OK, the following menu will appear in which you can enable or disable different pages except P1. If you enter incorrect password, the message "WRONG PASSWORD" will appear in the red color.



Change settings and press EXECUTE button. A

confirmation message will appear that if you select Yes, new setting will be applied.



# **3-4 FACTORY**

By pressing FACTORY, you can access this menu:



The operator does not have access to "MODULE SETUP", "HW FORMAT", "TOUCH CALIB" and "NETWORK" menus and only authorized personnel of the manufacturer can perform settings of these menus.

## **Module Setup**

By pressing this item, you can access the below menu:



If you enter correct password and press OK, a window will appear in which you can enable or disable different modules.

#### TOUCH CALIB

Press this item to access the below menu:

| HOME / FACTORY / TOUCH CALIB MENU X |          |      | Х   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------------------------|----------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| E                                   | NTER PAS | sswo | RD: |   |   | _ |   |
| < 0 <                               | 0 🕨      | -    | 0   | • | - | 0 | • |
|                                     |          |      | -   |   |   |   |   |
|                                     | 0        | K    |     |   |   |   |   |
|                                     |          |      |     |   |   |   |   |

If you enter correct password and press OK, the following window will appear in which you can calibrate the touch screen in the four corners and center of the screen.



FACTORY

#### MODULE VER.

Press this item, the following menu will appear in which you can record and view software version of different modules.

| •                 | HOME / FACTORY / MODULE VERSION MENU | Х |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Condat            | Ca. CN842 1/EP 2 2 20/22             |   |
| Saadat<br>Smma \  | /ersion :0.0                         |   |
| ECG V             | ersion :0.0<br>rsion :0.0            |   |
| SPO2 V            | 'esrion :0.0<br>2 Version:0.0        |   |
| ACTIVE<br>NIBP VE | MODULE:0<br>R:,                      |   |

#### NETWORK

Press this item to access the below menu:

| H               | OME / FACTORY / NETWORK MENU X   |                         |   |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|---|
| Signal Quality  | Connec<br>Day:   | tion Status:<br>Time: : |   |
| AP INDEX<br>0   | CENTRAL IP: 192.168.X.X<br>BED IP: 192.168.X.X<br>UDP PORT: 40<br>TCP PORT: 50 |                         | ¢ |
| WARD INDEX<br>0 |  |                         |   |
| EXECUTE         | N.E :NONE,<br>N.S : 0  | EDIT SETTING            | 3 |

Select AP INDEX or WARD INDEX to call up a window in which you can set AP or Ward index. Press EXECUTE button to change setting.



FACTORY -

By pressing EDIT SETTING, you can access the below

menu:



If you enter correct password and press OK, the following menu will appear in which you can perform the network setting.

| HOME/FACTORY/NE | T SETTING MENU |
|-----------------|----------------|
| CENTRAL IP:     |                |
| BED IP :        |                |
| UDP PORT:       |                |
| TCP PORT:       | Net Select     |
| AP NAME:        |                |
| AP PASS:        | SAVE           |

#### HW FORMAT

Press HW FORMAT to access the below menu:

| - | HOME / F | ACTORY   | /HW FO | ORMAT ME | NU | Х |
|---|----------|----------|--------|----------|----|---|
|   |          | ENTER PA | ASSWOP | RD:      |    |   |
|   | 0 🕨      | •        | 0 🕨    |          | 0  |   |
|   |          |          |        |          |    |   |
|   |          |          | JK     | 1        |    |   |
|   |          |          |        |          |    |   |

Enter correct password and press OK to call up the following menu:



Pressing NAND FORMAT will call up the below alert message. If you select Yes, NAND flash will be formatted. During NAND flash formatting, the signals sweep slowly

#### FACTORY -

and after the formatting procedure ends, the monitor shall

be restarted.



## MASIMO VER.

Press this item to call up MASIMO MENU in which you can access MASIMO module specifications and PROGRAMMING MODE and LINE FREQUENCY buttons. ABOUT

# ABOUT

Select "ABOUT" in HOME MENU to see the system,

battery and manufacturer information in the menu.

| Chapter 4, Alarm                    |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Content                             |        |
| 4-1 ALARM MENU                      | 3      |
| 4-2 Alarm Categories                | 5      |
| Physiological alarms                | 5      |
| Technical alarms                    | 5      |
| Prompt messages                     | 6      |
| 4-3 Alarm Modes                     | 7      |
| Alarm level and setup               | 7      |
| 4-4 Alarm verification when the sys | tem is |
| powered on                          | 11     |
| Alarm Causes                        | 12     |
| SILENCE Key                         | 13     |
| ALARMS Key                          | 13     |
| Parameters Alarm                    | 15     |
| 4-5 When an alarm occurs            | 16     |

This chapter gives general information about alarm and its functions.



# Always verify the audible and visual alarms when the monitor is powered on.

# 4-1 ALARM MENU

By pressing "ALARM" in HOME MENU, you can access the below menu.



The following settings can be done in this menu.

#### • ALARM VOLUME

Select "ALARM VOLUME" to set the volume of alarm sound. The volume ranges from 1 to 8. 1 is minimum volume and 8 is maximum volume.

## ALARM MENU

#### • All ALARM ON/OFF

Select this item to call up the below alert message. By selecting YES, you can turn on/off all alarms.

#### ARE YOU SURE TO ACTIVATE ALL ALARMS?

Select "ON" to enable all alarm indications. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications such as alarm sound, parameters blinking and light indicator. In "OFF" mode you can see symbol in front of all parameters. This item changes alarm of all parameters, but you can turn on/off alarm of each parameter separately in its own window.

# 4-2 Alarm Categories

Alarms can be classifies into three categories: Physiological, Technical and Prompt messages

# Physiological alarms

Physiological alarms also called patient status alarms are triggered by a parameter value that violates adjusted alarm limits or an abnormal patient condition.

# **Technical alarms**

Technical alarms also called system status alarms are triggered by a device malfunction or a patient data distortion due to improper operation or mechanical problems.

## Prompt messages

In fact, prompt messages are not alarm messages. In addition to physiological and technical alarm messages, the patient monitor displays some messages indicating the system status. All messages are displayed in the Message Area.

# 4-3 Alarm Modes

# Alarm level and setup

The patient monitor offers three levels of alarm.

High level alarm (level I) indicates that patient is in a life threatening situation or monitor has a serious problem. Medium level alarm (level II) indicates a serious warning. Low level alarm (level III) indicates a general warning. The patient monitor has preset the alarm level of different parameters. User can modify alarm level of each parameter in its own window.

When an alarm occurs, the patient monitor will inform user through the messages with various backgrounds (based on alarm level), light indicators and different levels of alarm sound.

## • Display screen

When an alarm is triggered by a parameter, the parameter value will blink on the screen and alarm message will be displayed in appropriate background with regard to its level. Level I alarm message: Red background – Black text

Level II alarm message: Yellow background - Black text

Level III alarm message: Cyan background - Black text

If the message is informative (or if Silence key is pressed), the background color will change to gray.

#### • Alarm indicator

Alarm indicator flashes red for level I alarm and yellow for level II alarm and lights steady yellow for level III alarm.

#### • Alarm sound

Alarm sound will be enabled if the system is not in silence mode (i.e. Alarms key has not been pressed).

The patient monitor uses different alarm tone patterns to match the alarm levels:

High level alarm sounds "DO-DO-DO-DO-DO "every 10 seconds.

Medium level alarm sounds "DO-DO" every 20 seconds.

Low level alarm sounds "DO" every 30 seconds.

Alarm sound pressure in front of the monitor and at the distance of 1m ranges from 50 dB(A) to 66 dB(A)

depending on the selected volume (1 to 8).

#### Alarm Modes



When multiple alarms with different levels occur simultaneously, alarm indicator flashes red (high level) and alarm messages will appear alternatively in a background corresponding to their level.

-î

If two or more alarms with same level occur simultaneously, the alarm messages will be displayed alternatively on the screen.

Ê

Alarm settings including priority, limits and volume should be done with regard to the patient and environment conditions in a way that the patient life is not threatened and reoccurrence of alarms is prevented.

# 4-4 Alarm verification when the system is powered on

When the monitor is powered on, audible and visible alarms are self- tested. The monitor beeps every time it is powered on and yellow and red indicators light simultaneously for about 4 seconds. If no beep is heard or no alarm indicator lights, do not use the monitor on any patient and notify Customer Service department.

# Alarm Causes

Alarms are triggered by a parameter or by technical problems of the patient monitor. The delay time from an alarm occurrence to alarm indication (parameter blinking, alarm message and light indicator) is maximum 50 ms. The Aria monitor is designed in such a way that alarm occurrence can be recognized by the operator from a distance of 1 m.

## Condition triggering alarm of a parameter:

When the measured value exceeds the adjusted alarm limits and the parameter alarm is in "ON" mode. In case of ASYSTOLE or APNEA detection, the alarm will be enabled even if it is in "OFF" mode.

# SILENCE Key

By pressing "Silence" key, you can disable all alarm sounds for 2 minutes. A countdown timer (120 seconds) and a Silence symbol are displayed alternately every 5 sec in the Header area. If a new alarm occurs during 2 minutes, the silence status will be terminated and both audible and visible alarms will be enabled again. If user presses "Silence" key during 2 minutes of alarm silence, the alarm suspension status will be ended and normal alarm status resumed immediately.

## ALARMS Key

By pressing "Alarms" key, you can disable all alarm indications for an unlimited period until the key is pressed again (even if a new alarm occurs, silence status will remain).

#### Alarms and Silence keys

When the Alarms key is pressed, its indicator flashes on the front panel.

This key is not currently active.

# **Parameters Alarm**

The alarm setting of each parameter can be found in its specific window. You can observe and set alarm limits of each parameter in its own specific window.

When a parameter alarm is "OFF", symbol 🖄 is displayed beside the parameter. When a parameter alarm is "ON", alarm limits are displayed beside the parameter. If parameter value exceeds the adjusted alarm limits, the alarm will be triggered and the following actions will take place:

- 1-Alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level on the screen.
- 2-The monitor beeps corresponding to alarm level and volume.
- 3-Alarm indicator flashes.

# 4-5 When an alarm occurs

You need to identify the alarm and act appropriately according to the cause of the alarm.

- 1- Check the patient's condition.
- 2- Identify related alarms to each module.
- 3- Identify the alarm cause.
- 4- Press Silence button, if necessary.
- 5- After removing the alarm cause, check that the alarm system is working properly.

# Chapter 5, PATIENT INFORMATION

# **5-1 PATIENT**

By pressing PATIENT in the Aria monitor, you can access the below menu:



Select ADMIT in the Patient menu to enter HOME /PATIENT/ ADMITTING MENU. You can enter patient demographic information in this menu (

| HOME/PATIENT/ADMITTING MENU |                     |  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--|
| ID : GENDER :               |                     |  |
| NAME :                      | BIRTHDAY:01/01/2009 |  |
| FAMILY:                     | PAT.CONF : ADULT    |  |
| WEIGHT(Kg):80.0             | HOSPITAL :          |  |
| HEIGHT(Cm):180              | WARD :              |  |
| BLOOD :                     | DR.NAME :           |  |

| ID                | Patient code in hospital (Up to 15 characters) |
|-------------------|--|
| NAME              | Up to 15 characters                            |
| FAMILY            | Up to 15 characters                            |
| WEIGHT            | Optional from 0.5 to 300 Kg                    |
| HEIGHT            | Optional from 20 to 250 cm                     |
| <b>BLOOD TYPE</b> | Available options are A+, A-, B+, B-,          |
|                   | AB+, AB-, O+ and O                             |
| GENDER            | Available options are Female and Male          |
| BIRTHDAY          | Date of the birth                              |
|                   | F 2  |

| PAT. CONF | Available options are Neonate, Pediatric |
|-----------|--|
|           | and Adult                                |
| HOSPITAL  | Up to 15 characters                      |
| WARD      | Up to 15 characters                      |
| Dr.NAME   | Up to 15 characters                      |



If the patient mode (Neonate, Pediatric, Adult) is changed, HR value will disappear for a few seconds and then appear again.

To save information of a new patient, select DISCHARGE in the Patient menu. A confirmation message appears that if you select Yes, all stored data (e.g. Trend, NIBP LIST data) for the previous patient will be deleted.

# Chapter 6, ECG Monitoring

## Contents

| 6-1 General Information2                   |
|--|
| 6.2 Patient Preparation5                   |
| 6-3 ECG Lead Wire Placement7               |
| Electrode placement for 3-wire cable       |
| Electrode placement for 5-lead wire cable9 |
| Electrode placement for 10-Wire cable 13   |
| 6-4 ECG PARAM MENU19                       |
| 6-5 ECG TRACE MENU34                       |
| 6-6 ECG EXTRA MENU41                       |
| 6-7 ECG Alarm Messages42                   |
| a) Physiological Alarms43                  |
| b) Technical Alarms44                      |

# **6-1 General Information**

Monitoring the ECG produces a continuous waveform of the patient's cardiac electric activity for an accurate assessment of his current physiological state. The process of depolarization and repolarization of the myocardium generates electric potential that are sensed by ECG electrodes on the skin. These electrodes are typically attached to the patient's right arm, left arm and left leg. The monitor processes and amplifies these signals and presents the ECG waveform on the screen. Only proper connection of the ECG cables can ensure satisfactory measurement.
Normal QRS complex involves:

Tall R-wave completely above or below the

baseline.

T -wave less than one-third of the R-wave height.

P-wave much smaller than the T -wave.



Standard ECG waveform

A Warning

This device is defibrillator proof, and this feature requires use of manufacture specified accessory including electrodes, lead wires, and patient cable.

### 🗥 Warning /

Do not touch patient, monitor and bed during defibrillation.

### / Warning

Interference from non-grounded devices near the patient or electrosurgical unit can cause inaccuracy of ECG waveform.

### A Warning

Select the patient mode carefully, because QRS detection's thresholds and algorithms are working different in Adult and Neonatal modes.

### **6.2 Patient Preparation**

1. Prepare the patient's skin prior to electrodes placement.

The skin is a poor conductor of electricity, therefore preparation of the patient's skin is important to facilitate good electrode contact to skin.

Shave hair from the selected sites, if necessary.

Wash sites thoroughly with soap and water. (Never use ether or pure alcohol, because increases skin impedance).

Rub the skin gently to increase the capillary blood flow in the tissues.

 Put the electrodes on the patient body. Before attachment, apply some conductive gel on the electrodes if the electrodes are not self-supplied with electrolyte

3. Attach clip or snap to the electrodes prior to placement.

### 6-3 ECG Lead Wire Placement

The ECG patient cable consists of 2 parts: The trunk cable that is connected to the monitor and the patient lead wires that are connected to the patient. Available cable types and the various methods of lead placement are described in following part

#### Electrode placement for 3-wire cable

Right arm (RA): red electrode, be placed near the right shoulder, directly below the clavicle.

Left Arm (LA): yellow electrode, be placed near the left shoulder, directly below the clavicle.

Left Leg (LL): green electrode, be placed on the left hypogastrium.



#### Electrode's locations for 3-wire ECG Cable

#### General Information ECG \_\_\_\_\_\_ Electrode placement for 5-lead wire cable

Right arm (**RA**): red electrode, be placed near the right Left Arm (**LA**): yellow electrode, be placed near the left shoulder, directly below the clavicle.

Chest (C): white electrode, be placed on the chest as illustrated in figure .

Right Leg (RL): black electrode, be placed on the right hypogastrium.

Left Leg (LL): green electrode, be placed on the left hypogastrium.



**Electrode's locations for 5-wire ECG Cable** 

# For ECG 5-WIRE mode, attach the C-electrode to different positions on the chest:

V1 on 4th intercostal space at the right sternal margin.

V2 on 4th intercostal space at the left sterna margin.

V3 midway between V2 and V4 electrodes.

V4 on 5th intercostal space at the left clavicular line.

V5 on the left anterior axillary line, horizontal with V4 electrode .

V6 on the left middle axillary line, horizontal with V4 electrode.

V3R-V6R on the right side of the chest in positions corresponding to those of V3-V6.

VE over the xiphoid position.

For posterior C lead placement, place the C electrode at one of the following positions.

V7 on 5th intercostal space at the left posterior axillary line of back.

V7R on 5th intercostal space at the right posterior axillary line of back.



#### C or V electrode's locations for 5/10-wire ECG Cables



ECG Leads

Depending on cable's type (3-Wire or 5-Wire), you can choose different leads including I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF and V.

#### **Electrode placement for 10-Wire cable**

Right Arm (**RA**): red electrode, be placed near the right shoulder, directly below the clavicle.

Left Arm (LA): yellow electrode, be placed near the left shoulder, directly below the clavicle.

Right Leg (RL): black electrode, be placed on the right hypogastrium.

Left Leg (LL): green electrode, be placed on the left hypogastrium.

Chest (V1-V6): white electrode, be placed on the chest as illustrated in the figure .



# Electrode's locations for 10-wire ECG Cable (Standard 12 lead)

### 🗥 Warning 🗥

Unplug the ECG cable from the socket, the error message "ECG NO CABLE "should be displayed on screen.

### / Warning /

Before monitoring, check ECG cable safety and replace cables that are damaged, scratched, torn, or their distorted lead-wires.

### / Warning

Pay attention that ECG cable is not subjected to tension during connection.

### / Warning /

ECG cable may be damaged if they are connected to a patient during defibrillation. Cables that have been connected to a patient during defibrillation should be checked for functionality before being used again.

### / Warning /

To ensure patient safety, all leads must be attached to the patient. Make sure that there is no contact between the conductive parts of electrodes, including the neutral electrode and any other conductive parts including earth.

### 🗥 Warning 🖄

Use only one type of electrode on the same patient to avoid variations in electrical resistance For ECG monitoring, it is recommended to use silver/silver chloride electrode. When dissimilar metals are used for different electrodes, the electrodes may cause large offset potentials due to polarization, which may be severe enough to prevent obtaining an ECG trace. Using dissimilar metals may also increase recovery time after defibrillation.

### 🗥 Warning 🖄

Verify lead fault detections prior to the start of monitoring phase.

### 🗥 Warning 🗥

Check once a day whether there is any skin irritation resulted from the ECG electrodes. If so, replace electrodes or change their sites.

### Warning 🖄

Line Isolation Monitor (LIM) fluctuations may resemble actual cardiac waveforms and thus activate heart rate alarms. Such fluctuations may be minimized by proper electrode and cable placement, as specified in this manual.

### / Warning /

When using Electro surgery equipment, leads should be placed in the furthest possible distance from Electro surgery electrodes and its grounding plate to avoid burning. The placing of the ECG leads will depend on the type of surgery that is being performed. For example, with open heart surgery the electrodes may be placed laterally on the chest or on the back. In the operating room, artefacts can sometimes affect the ECG waveform due to the use of ESU (Electro Surgical Unit). To reduce this effect, you can place the electrodes on the right or left side of shoulders and on the top side of the stomach. Avoid

placing the electrodes on the upper arms (except when the

ECG waveform is too weak).

A Warning A

Improper connection of the ESU return electrode might lead to patient severe burn.

## $\bigwedge$ Warning $\bigwedge$

When using ESU, never place an electrode near the grounding plate of the Electro surgery device, otherwise there will be a great deal of interference with the ECG signal.

### Warning A

Do not immerse ECG leads completely in water, solvents or cleaning solutions because the connectors are not waterproof. Do not sterilize ECG cable by irradiation, steam, or ethylene oxide.

#### **6-4 ECG PARAM MENU** ECG parameter window is as below:



In the absence of a proper signal, the monitor is not able to

count the heart rate and

instead of the HR number, the mark (-?-) is displayed in

the ECG window.

The following are the reasons for this:

- For 3-wire cables:

Each of the electrodes is disconnected or not connected properly.

- For 5 or 10-wire cables:

1- Both or one of the electrodes of reference lead are

disconnected or not connected properly.

2- The RL electrode is disconnected or not connected properly.



ECG signal saturation occurs when the signal is not displayed and exceeds lower or upper limits of the display area.

Touch ECG parameter area to access the below menu:

| CG PARAM MENU X |            |           |           |  |
|-----------------|------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| BEAT VOLUME     | ECG Avg.   | LEAD TYPE |           |  |
| 1               | 8 SEC      | 10 WIRES  |           |  |
| HR ALARM        | ALM LIM    |           | ALM LEVEL |  |
| OFF             | 50 ~ 150   |           | 1         |  |
| ARR             | ST         | ECG EVENT | ALARM REC |  |
| ANALYSIS>>      | ANALYSIS>> | OFF       | OFF       |  |

#### General Information ECG -BEAT VOLUME

Select this item to access the below window. Beat Volume ranges from 1 to 8. Select "OFF" to disable beat sound and 8 to hear the highest volume.



#### ECG AVERAGE

Available options for ECG average are 4, 8, 16 and

AUTO sec.

- To calculate HR value average, the values are sent per second to averaging section and any change based on user setting is made in output data.

- Response time of Saadat monitor to HR change with regard to different HR averages is as follows:

|                      | Response Time  |                |                 |  |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|--|
|                      | HR Avg.=<br>4s | HR Avg.=<br>8s | HR Avg.=<br>16s |  |
| HR= 80 to<br>120 BPM | 5              | 6              | 11              |  |
| HR= 80 to<br>40 BPM  | 7              | 8              | 13              |  |

# The above results are for lead II as reference lead.

- When HR High (for instance when HR reaches to 120 bpm) happens, the alarm is activated in 6 seconds. (by setting HR alarm limits between 60 bpm and 100 bpm).

- In case of cardiac Asystol, the alarm is activated in 10 seconds (from 80 bpm to 0 bpm).

- The ECG module is able to reject TALL-T pulses greater than 1.2 mv.
- The current that is applied to the patient for lead-sensing is 90nA.
- Noise suppression circuit: A noise signal of 10 µA is applied reversely to the reference lead.
- The ECG patient cable consists of 2 parts: The cable that is connected to the monitor and the lead set that is connected to the patient.
- According to EC13:2002 standard the measured HR for 4 irregular rhythms is as follows:

| Irregular rhythm                          | Measured HR |
|---|-------------|
| 3a ventricular bigeminy                   | 85          |
| 3b slow alternating ventricular bigeminy  | 42-89       |
| 3c rapid alternating ventricular bigeminy | 127         |
| 3d bidirectional systoles                 | 81-109      |

#### HR SOURCE

The heart rate may be derived from "ECG", "SpO2", "IBP1", "IBP2", "IBP3" and "IBP4" signals. Default setting for this item is AUTO.

In AUTO mode the below conditions will be provided:

- The heart rate is calculated from the module that its accessory is connected to the monitor.

- If two or more signals are being monitored simultaneously, the heart rate calculation will be done based on the signals priority, i.e. ECG, SpO2, IBP1, IBP2, IBP3 or IBP4 signal respectively.

- If the heart rate is calculated from any signal except ECG, PR alarms will be enabled based on HR alarm settings (Alarm Level and Alarm Limit).



If HR SOURCE is set to any signal except ECG, beat symbol and sound will be according to the selected signal.



If HR SOURCE is set to any module except ECG, HR will change to PR and its colour will change corresponding to the selected module for HR SOURCE.



If "HR SOURCE" is set to any module and cable of the module is not connected to the system, HR value will not be displayed



Calculating HR from IBP signal is possible just from ART, PAP, RVP, LVP and IBP labelled signal.



Calculating HR value from IBP signal is not possible in the following conditions and the HR value will be displayed "---":

- "IBP1/IBP2 STATIC PRESSURE" message on the display

- "IBP1/IBP2 SEARCH" message on the display
- HR value less than 25
- Selecting CVP, LAP and RAP labels.



HR value measurement range is 25~240 bpm when the HR is calculated from IBP signal

#### LEAD TYPE

Select this item to access different ECG modes including 3-wire and 5-wire and 10-wire.

#### HR ALARM

Select "ON" to enable all alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up " X symbol in the ECG parameter area.

#### ALM LIM

By selecting "ALM LIM" in ECG PARAM MENU, you can access the below window:



The ECG alarm is triggered when the heart rate violates adjusted ALARM HIGH or LOW limit.

Low limit:  $30 \sim$  (high limit - 5)

High limit:  $(low limit + 5) \sim 250$ 

#### ALARM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case.

#### ST ANALYSIS

Select this item in ECG window to access the window for ST analysis setting. Refer to ST Monitoring chapter for detailed information about ST analysis in the system.

#### ARR ANALYSIS

Select this item in ECG window to access the window for arrhythmia analysis setting. This monitor is able to detect up to 13 types of arrhythmia. Refer to ARR Monitoring chapter for detailed information about arrhythmia analysis in the system.

#### ECG EVENT

This item is inactive.

#### ALARM REC

See the chapter "RECORDING".

### / Warning

Use only the manufacturer recommended ECG cable for monitoring. Other ECG cables and leads may cause improper system performance and reduce safety during defibrillation.



To ensure the patient safety, all leads must be attached to the patient.



Main lead is set in ECG Trace menu. In the pages that more than one ECG signal is displayed, the first trace is related to the main lead.

### Ê

If ECG waveform is not accurate while the electrodes are properly attached, try to change the lead.

### / Warning /

When using the electrosurgical unit, never place ECG electrodes near the grounding plate of the electrosurgery device, otherwise there will be a great deal of interference with the ECG signal.

The lead which is used for Pace and HR signals is the main lead. In all pages (except P2) this lead is displayed in the first trace and can be set in ECG Trace menu.

Due to high voltage of signal in leads II and V, it is recommended to select one of these leads as main lead.

### / Warning /

For the patients with pacemaker, the monitor may continue to count the pacemaker pulses as heart rate during occurrence of arrhythmias. Do not rely entirely upon the monitoring system. Keep the patients with pacemaker under close surveillance (Refer to ECG TRACE for more information about Pace pulses).

Î

Any reason that causes circuit saturation (e.g Discharge of defibrillator), the constant signal will be displayed, which usually does not last more than 5 seconds.

### 6-5 ECG TRACE MENU

Touch the ECG waveform area to access the below menu:

| ECG TRACE MENU X |    |                |    |                  |            |                      |
|------------------|----|----------------|----|------------------|------------|----------------------|
| ECG LEAD         | EC | G SIZE<br>AUTO |    | ECG SVV<br>25 mm | 'EEP<br>/s | ECG FILTER<br>NORMAL |
| PACE DETEC       | т  | ECG (          | C. | ALIB<br>F        | LA         | RGE SIGNAL<br>OFF    |

#### ECG TRACE MENU

#### ECG LEAD

| LEAD | Explanation   |
|------|---|
| Ι    | to count the heart rate and show RA-<br>LA waveform                   |
| II   | to count the heart rate and show RA-LL waveform                       |
| III  | to count the heart rate and show LA-LL waveform                       |
| aVR  | to count the heart rate and show<br>RA - $\frac{LA + LL}{2}$ Waveform |
| aVL  | to count the heart rate and show LA- $\frac{RA+LL}{2}$ waveform       |
| aVF  | to count the heart rate and show<br>$LL - \frac{RA + LA}{2}$ Waveform |
| V    | to count the heart rate and show<br>C - $\frac{RA+LA+LL}{3}$ waveform |

#### ECG TRACE MENU

You can choose V, aVF, aVL and aVR just in ECG 5-lead mode.

The leads V2, V3, V4, V5 and V6 can only be selected in ECG 12-lead mode.

#### ECG SIZE

Select to adjust the height of ECG waveform. Gain options are CHANGE (five modes) and AUTO. In AUTO mode, the monitor chooses the best level automatically.

#### ECG SWEEP

Available options for ECG SWEEP are 12.5, 25 and 50 mm/s. 50 mm/s is not available in P4 and changes to 25 mm/s.

#### ECG FILTER

There are four filter modes to obtain clearer and more accurate ECG waveform:

| Filter mode | Frequency Range | Application   |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| NORMAL      | 0.5-40 HZ       | In normal use.  |
| EXTENDED    | 0.05-100 HZ     | In diagnostic<br>application, but the<br>ECG waveform<br>might have some<br>noises.   |
| MONITOR     | 0.5-24 HZ       | This mode may reduce<br>interference from the<br>electrosurgery<br>equipment. This mode<br>can be used when the<br>system has high noises<br>or does not have<br>equipotential earth. |

#### ECG TRACE MENU

#### PACE DETECT

"ON" for patient with pacemaker," OFF" for patient without pacemaker. When PACE DETECT is "ON", the ECG monitoring system detects and rejects pacemaker-generated signals from ECG signal so that they will be ignored in calculating the heart rate. Detected pacemaker signals will be marked on the ECG waveform as 1 centimeter spike. if the patient does not have a pacemaker, it may be desirable to turn the detection function OFF so that artifacts in the waveform will not

be mistaken for a pacemaker signal



Monitoring of patients with pacemaker is not generally affected when PACE DETECT is enabled.


ECG signals with the slope of up to 1 V/s will not be counted as Pace signal.

## / Warning /

For patients with pacemaker, PACE DETECT must be switched "ON", otherwise, the pace pulses may affect HR counting and result in low precision of HR value

#### ECG CALIB

Set this item to "ON" or open ECG TRACE MENU to display a 1 mv calibrated ECG signal. In this condition "CALIB" is shown above the signal.

#### LARGE SIGNAL

You can set this item to ON or OFF in ECG TRACE MENU of P1. Select ON to display only ECG signal in the waveform area.

## 6-6 ECG EXTRA MENU

If more than one ECG signal (2 or 4 signals) is displayed in the selected page, you can choose the lead of each signal separately by pressing that signal. Each lead can be selected once.

## 6-7 ECG Alarm Messages

Alarm sound is activated when:

The heart rate exceeds adjusted alarm limits, and/or the ECG ASYSTOLE happens.

### a) Physiological Alarms

| Alarm           | Situation   | Visual Alarm  | Audio<br>Alarm |
|-----------------|---|---|----------------|
| HR HIGH         | Heart rate<br>violates<br>adjusted high<br>alarm limit  | HR value blinks.<br>Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated      |
| HR LOW          | Heart rate<br>violates<br>adjusted low<br>alarm limit   | HR value blinks.<br>Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated      |
| ECG<br>ASYSTOLE | Heart beat is<br>not detected<br>in last 10<br>seconds. | HR with "0" value<br>blinks.<br>Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>The message is<br>displayed in red<br>background.                            | Activated      |

### b) Technical Alarms

| Message                  | Cause/Solution   | Remarks   |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| ECG NO<br>CABLE          | <u>Cause:</u> ECG cable is not<br>connected to the system.<br><u>Solution</u> : Connect ECG<br>cable   | Level 3 alarm.<br>The message is<br>displayed in the<br>cyan background.<br>By pressing Silence<br>key, the message<br>background will<br>change to gray and<br>the system will<br>ignore this fault.   |
| ECG<br>CHECK<br>LA,RA,LL | <u>Cause:</u> The mentioned<br>leads are not properly<br>connected to the patient.<br><u>Solution:</u> Make sure that<br>the electrodes are<br>properly connected. | Level 2 alarm.<br>The message is<br>displayed in the<br>yellow background.<br>By pressing Silence<br>key, the message<br>background will<br>change to gray and<br>the system will<br>ignore this fault. |

#### ECG ALARM

| Message            | Cause/Solution  | Remarks   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| ECG<br>DEFECT      | <u>Cause:</u> ECG module<br>fault<br><u>Solution</u> : Turn off and<br>then on the system .If<br>the message is displayed<br>again, contact the<br>Customer Services.                                   | Level 2 alarm.<br>The message is<br>displayed in the<br>yellow background.<br>By pressing Silence<br>key, the message<br>background will<br>change to gray and<br>the system will<br>ignore this fault. |
| CHECK RL<br>OR ALL | <u>Cause:</u> RL or other leads<br>are not properly<br>connected to the patient.<br><u>Solution:</u> Make sure<br>that all electrodes<br>especially RL and also<br>ECG cable are properly<br>connected. | Level 2 alarm.<br>The message is<br>displayed in the<br>yellow background.<br>By pressing Silence<br>key, the message<br>background will<br>change to gray and<br>the system will<br>ignore this fault. |

#### ECG ALARM

| Message            | Cause/Solution  | Remarks   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| CHECK LL<br>OR ALL | Cause: LL or other<br>leads are not properly<br>connected to the patient.<br><u>Solution:</u> Make sure<br>that all electrodes<br>especially LL and also<br>ECG cable are properly<br>connected.    | Level 2 alarm.<br>The message is displayed<br>in the yellow background.<br>By pressing Silence key,<br>the message background<br>will change to gray and<br>the system will ignore<br>this fault. |
| CHECK LA<br>OR ALL | Cause: LA or other<br>leads are not properly<br>connected to the patient.<br><u>Solution:</u> Make sure<br>that all electrodes<br>especially LA and also<br>ECG cable are properly<br>connected.    | Level 2 alarm.<br>The message is displayed<br>in the yellow background.<br>By pressing Silence key,<br>the message background<br>will change to gray and<br>the system will ignore<br>this fault. |
| CHECK RA<br>OR ALL | <u>Cause:</u> RA or other<br>leads are not properly<br>connected to the patient<br><u>Solution:</u> Make sure that<br>all electrodes especially<br>RA and also ECG cable<br>are properly connected. | Level 2 alarm.<br>The message is displayed<br>in the yellow background.<br>By pressing Silence key,<br>the message background<br>will change to gray and<br>the system will ignore<br>this fault. |

| Message                                 | Cause/Solution  | Remarks   |
|---|---|---|
| ECG CHECK<br>C (C2, C3,<br>C4, C5, C6 ) | <u>Cause:</u> C lead is not<br>properly connected to<br>the patient.<br><u>Solution:</u> Make sure that<br>all mentioned electrodes<br>and ECG cable are<br>properly connected. | Level 2 alarm.<br>The message is<br>displayed in the yellow<br>background. By<br>pressing ALARM<br>SILENCE,background<br>becomes gray and<br>alarm is disabled and<br>ignores this fault. |

## **Chapter 7, ARR Monitoring**

### Contents

| 7-1 General Information | 2  |
|-------------------------|----|
| 7-2 ARR ANALYSIS Menu   | 11 |
| 7-3 ARR Alarm Messages  | 24 |

Arrhythmia means any disturbance or irregularity of cardiac rhythm. Stability of the cardiac rhythm is essential for sufficient pumping function of the heart and adequate cardiac output. Maintaining adequate cardiac output is vital for organ perfusion and survival. Arrhythmia can cause a decrease in cardiac output. Therefore fast and accurate detection of arrhythmia is critical.

The medical professionals can use the arrhythmia analysis to evaluate patient's condition (such as heart rate, PVCs frequency, rhythm and ectopic beat) and give proper treatment.



If arrhythmia monitoring is "ON", the heart rate is calculated by the arrhythmia software.



This monitor can detect up to 13 types of arrhythmias.



Arrhythmia monitoring is available for adult and pediatric patients and it is not recommended for neonates.



Applied lead for ST, ARR, Pace and HR is main lead. In all pages (except P2) this lead is displayed in the first trace and can be set in ECG Trace menu.

## $\triangle$ warning $\triangle$

The ARR monitoring can only be carried out by trained personnel who are knowledgeable about this manual.



The ARR monitoring is intended for use only as an adjunct in patient assessment. It must be used in conjunction with clinical signs and symptoms.



It is recommended to use ECG lead I or II to have the best accuracy of ARR software.

#### Arrhythmia detection algorithm principle

The arrhythmia algorithm is based on template matching. (A template is a group of beats matching the same morphology). The algorithm detects QRS complexes, generates QRS templates and performs beat labelling. This algorithm is divided into three parts: detector, classifier and labelling.

**The detector algorithm** detects waves in ECG signal that could be QRS complexes.

The classifier algorithm forms templates of similar QRS complexes. During the learning phase an initial set of QRS template is built. Then the monitor creates a reference template based on its identification of the patient's dominant QRS pattern. When a new true QRS complex is detected, it is compared with the existing templates. If no match is found, a new QRS template is added to the template set.

**The labelling algorithm** analyses all templates. Each template and the beats belonging to it are labelled with one of the following names: normal beats, ventricular beats and questionable beats.

Through this process, the monitor can verify an arrhythmia event's occurrence.

Parallel to this process there is an algorithm for detection of ventricular fibrillation.

Detection of ventricular fibrillation is based on waveform analysis. AFIB arrhythmia is detected through obtained parameters in the previous parts and analysis of R-R intervals. Maximum one minute after occurring AFIB arrhythmia, related alarm will be activated and time of arrhythmia occurrence will be recorded in the Trend window.

#### Beat and rhythm classification

Beat classification refers to the analysis of individual beats. If the new beat's features do not match those of the normal template, the new beat is classified as premature or questionable.

The monitor uses all detected beats to calculate the heart rate, eliminating questionable beats from arrhythmia classification.

Rhythm classification refers to analysis of sequences of beats. The monitor compares the sequence of the last twelve beats with the sequences stored in the monitor's memory. If it detects two or more events simultaneously, the monitor alarms in order of event priority.

The following table describes detectable arrhythmias by the monitor:

| Arrhythmia             | Event and Beat Classification   |
|------------------------|---|
| ECG ASYSTOLE           | 5 seconds pass without the detection of valid QRS complex.  |
| VFIB<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Ventricular Fibrillation: The monitor<br>identifies a sinusoidal waveform with<br>fibrillation characteristics. (Certain<br>ventricular tachycardias have sinusoidal<br>waveforms closely resembling those of<br>ventricular fibrillation. Because of the<br>similarity of these waveforms, the<br>monitor may classify such types of<br>ventricular tachycardia as ventricular<br>fibrillation). |
| VTAC<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Ventricular Tachycardia: N or more<br>PVC's are detected in a time interval<br>T = (60*(N-1))/R, where N is defined<br>as the VTAC count and R is defined as<br>the VTAC rate.  |
| RUN<br>ARRHYTHMIA      | Ventricular Run: Series of 3 to N-1 consecutive PVCs with a beat to beat rate the VTAC rate.  |
| AIVR<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Accelerated Idioventricular Rhythm:<br>Series of 3 or more PVCs with a beat<br>rate less than the VTAC rate.  |
| BIGEMINY<br>ARRHYTHMIA | Ventricular Bigeminy: Sequence of<br>beats with the pattern : normal, PVC,<br>normal, PVC, normal, PVC  |

| TRIGEMINYARR<br>HYTHMIA | Ventricular Trigeminy: Sequence of<br>beats with the pattern : normal,<br>normal, PVC, normal, normal, PVC                          |
|-------------------------|---|
| COUPLET<br>ARRHYTHMIA   | Ventricular Couplet: Sequence of<br>beats with the pattern : normal, PVC,<br>PVC, normal, PVC, PVC                                  |
| TACHY<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Sinus Tachycardia: HR TACHY rate<br>setting. A PVC or other abnormal beat<br>breaks the analysis sequence and<br>restarts analysis. |
| BRADY<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Sinus Bradycardia: HR BRADY rate<br>setting. A PVC or other abnormal beat<br>breaks the analysis sequence and<br>restarts analysis. |
| AFIB<br>ARRHYTHMIA      | Atrial Fibrillation: Formation of QRS complexes in irregular intervals  |
| PAUS<br>ARRHYTHMIA      | Actual R-R interval more than 2.1 times of the average R-R interval.  |
| FREQUENT PVCs           | More than N (event count set in the ARR SETUP WINDOW) PVC per minute.   |

Premature Ventricular Contraction (PVC) is ectopic impulse originating from ventricles, before the normal electrical activation sequence of the heart has occurred.

The PVC value is shown in ECG parameter window and updated every 5 seconds.

When ARR analysis is enabled, current PVC values are trended every 20 seconds and can be reviewed on the TREND window.



PVC value in ECG parameter area



When PACE is turned on (for patient with pacemaker), the system will not detect the relevant arrhythmias to premature ventricular beats.

## 7-2 ARR ANALYSIS Menu

#### Select ARR ANALYSIS in ECG PARAM MENU to

access the below menu.

| ECG/ARR ANALYSIS MENU X |                      |                 |     |  |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----|--|
| ARR MONITOR<br>ON       | ARR SETUP>>          | ARR RELEA       | ARN |  |
| ARR LIST>>              | ALL ALM LEVEL<br>OFF | ALL ARCH<br>OFF | IVE |  |
| ARR DEFAULT             | e.                   |                 |     |  |

#### **ARR MONITOR**

Select this item to enable or disable arrhythmia monitoring. The default is "OFF". When the Arrhythmia monitoring is disabled, "PVCs OFF" is displayed in ECG parameter area.

#### ARR SETUP

## Select "ARR SETUP" in ARR ANALYSIS menu to access the below menu:

| •        | ECG/ARR   | SETUP N | MENU  | X       |
|----------|-----------|---------|-------|---------|
| ARR      | ALM LEVEL | RATE    | COUNT | ARCHIVE |
| ASYSTOLE | 1         |         |       |         |
| VFIB     | 1         | -       | 50    | STR     |
| VTAC     | 1         | >=120   | >=5   | STR     |
| RUN      | 1         | >=120   | >=3   | STR     |
| AIVR     | 2         | <=119   | >=3   | STR     |
| I I      | r 🔺       | T       | 0     | HANGE   |

The ARR SETUP table allows you to configure arrhythmia monitoring accordingly to your patient's needs. All detectable arrhythmia events listed in the first column of the table .Using the remaining columns, you can modify the attributes of each event. Fields that are not applicable for certain event category are shown with dash symbol, while those that cannot be modified are ghosted. Arrhythmia default settings are shown in the figure 11-3.

#### **ARR Analysis Menu**

1.Press  $\checkmark$   $\checkmark$  to scroll up or down and select your desired arrhythmia event to configure.

2.Press  $\blacksquare$   $\blacksquare$  to scroll through pages.

3.Press CHANGE to access settings of the selected arrhythmia event in the below menu.



ECG/ARR/ SETUP/CHANGE MENU

#### ALM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case (For more information about alarm levels, refer to the Alarm chapter).



ALARM LEVEL cannot be set for "ASYSTOLE", "VFIB" and "VTAC" arrhythmias and always is 1.

#### RATE

With count, you can determine the point at which an event call is triggered.

You cannot modify the rate for "ASYSTOLE"," VFIB", "COUPLET", "BIGEMINY", "TRIGEMINY", "PAUS", " AFIB" and "FREQUENT PVCs".

Rate setting of "RUN" and "AIVR" is taken from "VTAC" and cannot be set.

| Arrhythmia event | Rate setting                   |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| VTAC             | 100-200 step by 10             |
| RUN              | Same as VTAC rate              |
| AIVR             | <vtac rate-1<="" td=""></vtac> |
| TACHY            | 100-200 step by 10             |
| BRADY            | 30-105 step by 5               |

#### COUNT

With rate, you can determine the point at which an event call is triggered.

You cannot set the count for "ASYSTOLE", "VFIB", "COUPLET", "BIGEMINY", "TRIGEMINY", "TACHY", "BRADY", "AFIB" and "PAUSE".

Count of "AIVR" is 3 and cannot be modified.

| Arrhythmia event | Count setting                         |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| VTAC             | 5-12 step by 1                        |
| RUN              | $(VTAC_{count} - 1) \sim 3$ step by 1 |
| FREQUENT PVCs    | 1-15 step by 1                        |

#### ARCHIVE

You can determine whether the selected event is stored, recorded automatically or both. You can view stored events on ARR EVENT RECALL Window.

STR: Stores selected arrhythmia event.

**REC**: Automatically generates a recording of selected event.

#### **ARR Analysis Menu**

**STR/REC**: Event is stored and recorded simultaneously. **OFF**: No action if arrhythmia event occurs.

#### ALL ALARM LEVEL

Press to set the level of all arrhythmia alarms to the same value or to disable all of them.

#### ALL ARCHIVE

Press to set all arrhythmia ARCHIVE condition to the same state.

#### ARR RELEARN

Select to start a learning procedure. The message

"RELEARN" is displayed in the message area.



In most situations the learning procedure takes about 20 seconds.



You can do relearn procedure by selecting <ARR RELEARN> in ECG/ARR ANALYSIS menu.



If the monitor couldn't find 6 matching beats after 20 seconds, the relearn procedure continues and the "RELEARN" message remains on the screen till acceptable condition happens.



Before starting learning procedure, verify quality of the ECG signal and ensure that it displays a normal reference pattern. \_\_\_\_î

The monitor automatically begins to learn a reference template whenever you execute any of the following tasks (If ST ANALYSIS is ON and there is no technical ECG alarm active, like CHECK LEAD):

- Turning on the monitor
- -Connecting ECG cable.
- -Changing an ECG lead configuration.
- Choosing "NEW" in HOME/PATIENT INFORMATION

**ARR Analysis Menu** 

#### ARR LIST

# Select "ARR LIST" in ECG/ARR ANALYSIS menu to access the below menu:

| -   | ECG/ARR/ARR LIST MENU X |        |          |            |          | Х   |
|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------|------------|----------|-----|
| £31 | ARB                     | ev THE | <u>È</u> | DATE       | < Tim    | E   |
| 80  | 1                       | AFIB   |          | 10/07/2017 | 7 09:47  | :20 |
| 79  | TRIC                    | GEMINY | 8        | 10/07/2017 | 7 09:46  | :55 |
| 78  | BIG                     | EMINY  |          | 10/07/2017 | 7 09:46  | 47  |
| 77  | 03                      | UPLET  |          | 10/07/2013 | 7 09:46  | 39  |
| 76  | ŀ                       | AIVR   |          | 10/07/2017 | 7 09:46  | :30 |
| I   | T                       |        | I        | WAVE       | DELAUNDE | REC |

You can review any stored arrhythmia event (maximum 80 events) in this menu.

#### To review different pages of ARR list:

Maximum 5 arrhythmia events can be displayed in each page of "ARR LIST" menu. When there is more than 5 events, different pages are available.

Press  $\blacksquare$   $\blacksquare$  to review different pages.

Press  $\checkmark$   $\checkmark$  to select an arrhythmia event.

#### To see detailed information of an arrhythmia event:

Select WAVE to access the below menu.



In this menu, waveform and time of the selected arrhythmia event as well as other vital sign parameters at the event time are displayed.

• • and  $\overline{\bullet}$  • buttons allow you to page up and down to review the waveforms and the parameters of different arrhythmia events.

#### ARR Analysis Menu \_\_\_\_\_ REC in ARR WAVE Menu

This item allows you to record the arrhythmia signal. If settings of REC SWEEP: 25mm/s and REC TIME:12 sec are selected in HOME /RECORDER menu, arrhythmia signal will be recorded for about 12 seconds. This record starts from 6 seconds before arrhythmia event and will continue until 6 seconds after that.

#### To delete/undelete an arrhythmia event:

Select "DEL/UNDEL" to choose an arrhythmia event for removing from the list. When you select this item, the selected event will be highlighted and deleted if you exit the ARR LIST menu.

#### ARR Analysis Menu \_\_\_\_\_ REC in ARR LIST Menu

This item allows you to record the arrhythmias list.

-î

If an arrhythmia event persists, it will be stored in ECG/ARR ANALISIS/ARR LIST MENU for one time, but if this event is removed and then reoccurs, it will be stored twice.



To ignore deleting a selected item, press the "DEL/UNDEL" button one more time before exiting the menu.

#### ARR DEFAULT

Select this item to load the manufacturer default settings for ARR parameter. Because all your previous settings will be missed by selecting this item, the system asks for your confirmation before changing settings (figure 11-7).



## 7-3 ARR Alarm Messages

| Alarm                  | Situation  | Visual Alarm   | Audio<br>Alarm                               |
|------------------------|--|--|--|
| ASYSTOLE<br>ARRHYTHMIA | 5 seconds pass<br>without the<br>detection of<br>valid QRS<br>complex.   | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in<br>red background. | Activated                                    |
| VFIB<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Ventricular<br>Fibrillation:<br>The monitor<br>identifies a<br>sinusoidal<br>waveform with<br>fibrillation<br>characteristics.<br>(Certain<br>ventricular<br>tachycardias<br>have sinusoidal<br>waveforms<br>closely<br>resembling<br>those of<br>ventricular<br>fibrillation.<br>Because of the<br>similarity of<br>these | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in<br>red background. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>is ON) |

| ARR Alarm Messages |  |   |   |  |
|--------------------|--|---|---|--|
|                    | waveforms, the<br>monitor may<br>classify such<br>types of<br>ventricular<br>tachycardia as<br>ventricular<br>fibrillation).<br>Ventricular<br>Tachycardia: N      |   |   |  |
| VTAC<br>ARRHYTHMIA | or more PVC's<br>are detected in<br>a time interval<br>T= (60*(N-<br>1))/R, where N<br>is defined as<br>the VTAC<br>count and R is<br>defined as the<br>VTAC rate. | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in<br>red background.                                | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>is ON)                              |  |
| RUN<br>ARRHYTHMIA  | Ventricular<br>Run: Series of<br>3 to N-1<br>consecutive<br>PVCs with a<br>beat to beat<br>rate the<br>VTAC rate.  | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |  |

#### .... . . -

#### ARR Alarm Messages

| Alarm                  | Situation   | Visual Alarm  | Audio<br>Alarm  |
|------------------------|---|---|---|
| AIVR<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Accelerated<br>Idioventricular<br>Rhythm: Series<br>of 3 or more<br>PVCs with a<br>beat rate less<br>than the VTAC<br>rate. | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |
| BIGEMINY<br>ARRHYTHMIA | Ventricular<br>Bigeminy:<br>Sequence of<br>beats with the<br>pattern :<br>normal, PVC,<br>normal, PVC,<br>normal, PVC       | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |
| COUPLET<br>ARRHYTHMIA  | Ventricular<br>Couplet:<br>Sequence of<br>beats with the<br>pattern :<br>normal, PVC,<br>PVC, normal,<br>PVC, PVC           | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |

#### ARR Alarm Messages

| Alarm                   | Situation   | Visual Alarm  | Audio<br>Alarm  |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| TRIGEMINY<br>ARRHYTHMIA | Ventricular<br>Trigeminy:<br>Sequence of<br>beats with the<br>pattern : normal,<br>normal, PVC,<br>normal, normal,<br>PVC                             | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |
| TACHY<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Sinus<br>Tachycardia: HR<br>TACHY rate<br>setting. A PVC<br>or other<br>abnormal beat<br>breaks the<br>analysis<br>sequence and<br>restarts analysis. | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |
| BRADY<br>ARRHYTHMIA     | Sinus<br>Bradycardia:<br>HR BRADY<br>rate setting. A<br>PVC or other<br>abnormal beat<br>breaks the<br>analysis<br>sequence and<br>restarts analysis. | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |
| Alarm              | Situation   | Visual Alarm  | Audio<br>Alarm  |
|--------------------|---|---|---|
| AFIB<br>ARRHYTHMIA | Atrial<br>Fibrillation:<br>Formation of<br>QRS complexes<br>in irregular<br>intervals | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |
| PAUS<br>ARRHYTHMIA | Actual R-R<br>interval more<br>than 2.1 times of<br>the average R-R<br>interval.      | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |
| FREQUENT<br>PVCs   | More than N<br>(event count set<br>in the ARR<br>SETUP<br>WINDOW)<br>PVC per minute.  | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message<br>is displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to<br>its level. | Activated<br>(If ARR<br>Monitoring<br>and Alarm<br>indications<br>are ON) |

### ARR Alarm Messages

# Chapter 8, ST Monitoring

## Contents

| 8-1 General Information | 2  |
|-------------------------|----|
| 8-2 ST ANALYSIS         | 7  |
| 8-3 ST Alarm Messages   | 15 |
| a) Physiological Alarms | 15 |
| b) Technical Alarms     |    |

# 8-1 General Information

ST segment deviation is defined as the displacement above or below the isoelectric level. The measurement of deviation compares the isoelectric point to the ST measurement point.

The isoelectric point defines the point of zero voltage (no electrical activity) with a default position of 80ms from R wave as 0msec in the horizontal (time) axis. The ST point occurs in the ST segment between J-point and the T wave, at a default position of 110 ms after R wave. The following figure illustrates a typical QRS complex.



ST Measurement Algorithm

The ST measurement for each beat complex is vertical difference between the two measurement points, ST and ISO.

The ST analysis examines QRS complexes classified as normal beats (beat detection and classification information provided by the arrhythmia algorithm are used to eliminate beat that are ventricular in origin). The monitor combines the measurements and features of normal beats into a composite (or average) QRS complex. It derives the ST segment deviation from this average.

#### General Information

The ST segment algorithm documents changes in ST segment in adult patients that can be indicative of the severity and duration of myocardial ischemia. Since many ischemic episodes are silent or painless, continuous monitoring of ST segment changes can provide the earliest warning of ischemic events.

Ē

ST monitoring is available for adult and pediatric patient and it is not recommended for neonates.

If there are not at least 5 normal complexes in the last 50 beats of ECG signal, the ST value will not be displayed.

Î

Applied lead for ST, ARR, Pace and HR is reference lead that is displayed in the first trace and can be adjusted in ECG menu.

#### General Information



Applied lead for ST, ARR, Pace and HR is main lead. In all pages (except P2) this lead is displayed in the first trace and can be set in ECG Trace menu.

To ensure proper analysis of ST segment deviation, it is recommended to use extended filter.

ST monitoring function is "OFF" as a default. You can switch it "ON", when this monitoring is necessary. When ST monitoring is enabled, current ST values are trended and can be reviewed on the TREND window.

Measurement unit of ST segment is "mV".



ST value in ECG parameter area

Measurement range of ST segment is between -2.0 mV to +2.0 mV.

Positive ST segment value (+) means elevating and negative value (-) means depressing.

### ST ANALYSIS MENU -

# 8-2 ST ANALYSIS

Select ST ANALYSIS in ECG PARAM MENU to access the below menu.

| ECG/ST ANALYSIS MENU X |                        |              | Х  |
|------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----|
| ST ANALYSIS<br>ON      | DEFAULT POINT>>        | ST RELEA     | RN |
| ST ALARM<br>OFF        | ST LIMIT<br>-0.2 ~ 0.2 | ALM LEV<br>1 | EL |
| EVENT DURATION<br>OFF  |                        |              |    |

#### ST ANALYSIS

Select this item to enable or disable ST monitoring. The default is OFF. When the ST monitoring is disabled "ST OFF" is displayed in ECG parameter area.

## ST ANALYSIS MENU – ST ALARM

Select "ON" to enable ST alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up " XX "symbol in the ST parameter area.

### ALM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case.

## ST LIMIT

ST alarm is activated when the ST segment value exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH limit or falls below adjusted ALARM LOW limit. (Range:  $-2.0 \sim +2.0$  step 0.1) Default for upper limit is +0.2 and for lower limit is -0.2.

#### ST ANALYSIS MENU -EVENT DURATION

Select this item to determine the time that a potential ST alarm condition must persist on ECG waveform before the monitor classifies it as a valid alarm condition.

Available options for EVENT DURATION are OFF, 15s,

30s, 45s and 60s. The default is OFF and alarm will be

activated immediately if alarm condition happens.

#### ST REALERN

Select to start a learning procedure. The message "RELEARN" is displayed in the message area. The procedure will take about 20 seconds.

During the learning procedure the following actions will be taken:

- -Average stored dominant QRS complex currently displayed on the DEFAULT POINT window is deleted.
- New dominant QRS complex template is identified.
  - -New complex is displayed on DEFAULT POINT window.

You can do relearn procedure by selecting ST RELEARN in ECG/ST ANALYSIS window. The message "RELEARN" will be displayed in the message area.

-î

The monitor automatically begins to learn a reference template whenever you execute any of the following tasks (If ST ANALYSIS is ON and there is no technical ECG alarm active, like CHECK LEAD):

- Turning on the monitor

-Connecting ECG cable.

-Changing an ECG lead configuration.

-Choosing "NEW" in HOME / PATIENT INFORMATION

-î

A yellow vertical marker with "LRN" label on ST in TREND window shows the time in which the learning procedure has been done.

#### **DEFAULT POINT**

Select "DEFAULT POINT" in the ST ANALYSIS MENU to access the below menu in which you can adjust the position of both ISO and ST measurement points. When you change the ST and ISO measuring points, the monitor recomputes the ST deviation value accordingly.



As shown above, the DEFAULT POINT MENU shows the dominant QRS complex template. Two vertical lines indicate the positions of the ISO and ST points. ISO: It is the base point, used to indicate the baseline point of the ST analysis. The default is 80ms.

ST: It is the ST measurement point. The default is 110ms.(Selectable between 5 to 400 ms by step of 5ms)The reference point is the position where the peak of R-wave locates.

Ē

It is good clinical practice to check the position of ISO and ST measuring points before starting ST monitoring and finishing learning procedure.



In practice, accurate determination of ISO and ST measuring points requires careful clinical evaluation.



The ST measurement point should be adjusted if patient's HR value or ECG signal changes significantly.

If the template is not established, a horizontal line will be displayed and if the ST ANALYSIS is "OFF", the message "ST ANALYSIS KEY IS OFF" appears in this window.

You may select ISO or ST, and then switch the knob left or right to move the cursor line. When the cursor is at the intended position, you may select the base point or the measurement point.

### ST ANALYSIS MENU -



Abnormal QRS complex is not considered in ST segment analysis.



When Pace is ON (for patient with pacemaker) or during learning procedure, there is no waveform in DEFAULT POINT Menu and you can see just ISO and ST lines. In this condition, ST value will not be measured.

A red vertical marker with "CHG" label on ST in TREND window shows the time in which the measuring point has been changed.

# 8-3 ST Alarm Messages

The alarm is triggered when ST value violates the adjusted alarm limits.

## a) Physiological Alarms

| Alarm      | Situation  | Visual Alarm  | Audio     |
|------------|--|---|-----------|
|            |  |   | Alarm     |
| ST<br>HIGH | ST segment<br>value violates<br>adjusted high<br>limit | ST value blinks.<br>Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated |
| ST<br>LOW  | ST segment<br>value violates<br>adjusted low<br>limit  | ST value blinks.<br>Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated |
| APNEA      | No respiration<br>is detected for<br>a certain time    | Alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>"RESP APNEA"<br>message is displayed in<br>red background.   | Activated |

### ST Alarm Messages

### ST messages include:

## **b)** Technical Alarms

| Message                       | Cause/Solution   | Remarks  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| ST OUT<br>OF<br>RANGE<br>HIGH | The ST value has<br>been calculated<br>outside the high level<br>of the ST<br>measurement range. | -Check the ISO and<br>ST measuring<br>points.<br>-Observe the patient<br>and treat if clinically<br>indicated. |
| ST OUT<br>OF<br>RANGE<br>LOW  | The ST value has<br>been calculated<br>outside the low<br>level of the ST<br>measurement range.  | -Check the ISO and<br>ST measuring<br>points.<br>-Observe the patient<br>and treat if clinically<br>indicated. |

Alarm level of above messages is set in ST WINDOW. If you press ALARM SILENCE key, the message background will change to the gray and the alarm is disabled for 120 s.

# **Chapter 9, RESP Monitoring**

# Contents

| 9-1 General Information | 2  |
|-------------------------|----|
| 9-2Patient Preparation  | 3  |
| 9-3 RESP PARAM MENU     | 4  |
| 9-4 RESP TRACE MENU     | 8  |
| 9-5 RESP Alarm Messages | 9  |
| a) Physiological Alarms | 9  |
| b) Technical Alarms     | 10 |

# 9-1 General Information

The monitor measures respiration rate from the amount of thoracic impedance between two ECG electrodes RA-LL or RA-LA, corresponding to ECG Lead II and ECG Lead I respectively. The change of impedance between the two electrodes, (due to the thoracic movement), produces a respiratory waveform on the screen. place of electrodes is important. Some patients, due to their clinical condition, expand their chest laterally, causing a negative intrathoracic pressure. In these cases, it is better to place the two RESP electrodes laterally in the right axillary and left lateral chest areas at the maximum point of chest movement to optimize the respiratory waveform. -î

The RESP monitoring is not recommended to be used on patients, with extra movements, as this can cause false alarms.

# 9-2Patient Preparation

1. Prepare the patient's skin prior to placing the electrodes.

2. Attach the electrodes to the patient and attach snap or clip to the electrodes.

3. Switch on the monitor.

Place the red and green electrodes diagonally to optimize the respiration waveform. Avoid the liver area and the ventricles of the heart in the line between the RESP electrodes to prevent cardiac overlay or artifacts from pulsating blood flow. This is particularly important for neonates.

# **RESP PARAM MENU** -

RESP parameter window is as below:



**RESP Window** 

# 9-3 RESP PARAM MENU

Touch RESP parameter area to access the below menu:



# RESP PARAM MENU

### **RR ALARM**

Select "ON" to enable RESP alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up " X "symbol in the RESP parameter area.

#### ALM LIMIT

Press this option to access the below window:



# RESP PARAM MENU

RESP alarm is activated when the respiration rate (RR) violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits.

Low limit:  $5 \sim$  (High limit- 1)

High limit: (Low limit +1) ~ 150

### ALM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case.

### APNEA LIMIT

Press this item to access the below window:



# RESP PARAM MENU

You can set the standard of judging an apnea case in this window. It ranges from 10 to 40 and OFF and increases /decrease by 5 sec.



•

APNEA alarm is always enabled with level 1 and ON/OFF status of RR ALARM has not any effect on it

# RESP TRACE MENU -

# 9-4 RESP TRACE MENU

Touch RESP waveform area to access the below menu:



### LEAD

Available options are "RA-LA "and "RA-LL".

### GAIN

Select to adjust the size of RESP waveform. Gain options for each lead are  $\times 0.25$ ,  $\times 0.5$ ,  $\times 1$ ,  $\times 2$  and  $\times 4$ .

### SWEEP

Available options for RESP SWEEP are 3, 6, 12.5 and 25 mm/s.

# 9-5 RESP Alarm Messages

The alarm is triggered when the respiration rate violates adjusted alarm limits.

## a) Physiological Alarms

| ALARM     | R HIGH   |
|-----------|--|
| SITUATION | Respiration rate violates adjusted high limit    |
|           | RESP value blinks                                |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                     |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a background   |
|           | corresponding to its level.                      |
| AUDIO     | Activated  |
| SOUND     | Activated  |
| ALARM     | RLOW   |
| SITUATION | Respiration rate violates adjusted low limit     |
|           | RESP value blinks                                |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                     |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a background   |
|           | corresponding to its level.                      |
| AUDIO     | Activated  |
| OUND      |  |
| ALARM     | JPNEA  |
| SITUATION | Non-respiration condition overruns adjusted time |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                     |
| PROMPTS   | "RESP APNEA" is displayed in red background.     |
| AUDIO     |  |
| SOUND     |  |

### **RESP Alarm Messages**

RESP messages include:

# b) Technical Alarms

| Alarm       | RESP CHECK LEADS                                      |
|-------------|---|
| Cause       | The RESP leads are not properly connected.            |
| Solution    | Ensure that all electrodes are connected properly.    |
| Explanation | Level 3 alarm.  |
|             | The alarm is displayed in the cyan background. By     |
|             | pressing Silence key, the alarm background will       |
|             | change to gray and the system will ignore this fault. |

# Chapter 10, SPO2 & Masimo Rainbow \* Monitoring

### Contents

| 10-1 General Information | 2  |
|--------------------------|----|
| 10-2 Nots & Warning      | 13 |
| 10-3 SPO2 PARAM MENU     |    |
| 10-4 SPO2 TRACE MENU     |    |
| 10-5 SpO2 Alarm Messages | 45 |
| a) Physiological Alarms  | 45 |
| b)Technical Alarms       |    |
| c)Messages               | 57 |

# **10-1 General Information**

Masimo Rainbow module is the only technology which measures multiple blood parameters as well as common pulse oximetry parameters in a continuous and noninvasive method that traditionally measured through the invasive and time-consuming methods. This module has been designed by Masimo Company and offered to its approved companies. General Information -

# Measurable physiological parameters by Masimo Rainbow module

SpO2 Pulse Rate Perfusion Index (PI) and optional parameters such as: SpHb SpOC SpCo SpMet Pleth Variability Index (PVI)

### % SPO2

Extent of oxygen saturation in hemoglobin of arterial blood can be detected from the SPO2 waveform. For example, if 97% hemoglobin molecules in the red blood cells of the arterial blood combine with oxygen, then the blood has an oxygen saturation of 97%. The SPO2 value

### General Information

on the monitor will be 97%. The SPO2 value shows the percentage of hemoglobin molecules which have combined with oxygen molecules to form oxyhemoglobin.

$$SPO_2 = \frac{O_2Hb}{O_2Hb + HHb} \times 100$$

#### Pulse Rate

PR indicates the Heart Rate per minute which SpO2 module extracts from the pulse oximetry signal.

#### Perfusion Index

Perfusion index (PI) indicates arterial pulse signal strength as a ratio of pulsatile blood flow to the nonpulsatile blood.

Perfusion Index enables you to choose the best position for sensor placement.

 $PI = \frac{AC}{DC} x 100\%$ 



PI definition PI greater than 1% is preferable



Each of the below parameters can be used only if its software is enabled by the manufacturer and its specific probe is available.

### General Information

### SpHb

SpHb indicates the level of total hemoglobin in the arterial blood. The unit of measurement is grams per decilitre (g/dL).

## SpOC

SpOC indicates oxygen content in the blood. Neither SpO2 nor Hb parameter by itself can indicate the actual amount of oxygen in the blood. A patient with normal SpO2 or Hb may have low levels of oxygen. In fact, both SpO2 and Hb are considered by SpOC parameter. The unit of measurement is ml/dL (milliliters of oxygen per deciliter of blood).

## SpCO

This parameter indicates the level of carbon monoxide concentration in arterial blood. It is expressed as a percentage of hemoglobin bound with carbon monoxide.

### General Information

## SpMet

This parameter indicates the level of methemoglobin concentration in arterial blood. The amount is expressed as percentage (ratio of methemoglobin to total hemoglobin in blood)

### Pleth Variability Index

This parameter is to measure dynamic changes in PI during the respiratory cycle which can be extremely associated with intrathoracic pressure changes.

PVI can be a useful noninvasive monitoring method or an advanced indicator to detect physiological changes of intrathoracic pressure. During one or two complete respiratory cycle, PVI is calculated as follows:

$$PVI = \frac{PI_{Max} - PI_{Min}}{PI_{Max}} x 100\%$$

PVI can help clinicians predict fluid responsiveness in patients.

### General Information -

The %SPO2, PR, PI, PVI, SPOC, %SpMet, %SpCo and SpHb values can be displayed on the main screen. The Pleth waveform is displayed as normalized waveform and its amplitude does not comply with real blood volume variations.

User can be informed of inadequacy of signal and physiological parameters values by various messages and alarms in necessary situations.

## Principle of operation:

1. Oxyhemoglobin (oxygenated blood), deoxyhemoglobin (non-oxhygenated blood), carboxyhemoglobin (blood with carbon monoxide content), methemoglobin (blood with oxidized hemoglobin) and blood plasma constituents differ in their absorption of visible and infrared light (using spectrophotometry).

### **General Information**



**Absorption Spectra** 

2. The amount of arterial blood in the tissues changes with your pulse (photoplethysography). Therefore, the amount of light absorbed by the varying quantities of arterial blood changes as well.

A multi-wavelength sensor is used to distinguish between oxygenated blood, deoxygenated blood, blood with carbon monoxide, oxidized blood and blood plasma. This sensor is utilized with various light-emitting diodes (LEDs) that
### General Information

pass light through the site to a photodiode (detector). Signal data is obtained by passing various visible and infrared lights (LED's, 500 to 1400 nm) through a capillary bed (for example, a fingertip, a hand, a foot) and measuring changes in light absorption during the blood pulsatile cycle. This information may be useful for clinicians. The maximum radiant power of the strongest light is rated at  $\leq 25$  mW. The detector receives the light, converts it into an electronic signal and sends it to the module for calculation.



 Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs) (7 + wavelengths)

2. Detector

#### **Light Emitting Diodes and Detector**

Once the signal is received from the sensor, it utilizes Masimo Rainbow SET signal extraction technology to calculate the patient's functional oxygen saturation (SPO2

### General Information

(%)), blood levels of carboxy hemoglobin (SpCO (%)), methemoglobin (SpMet (%)), Total Hemoglobin concentration (SpHb g/dl) and pulse rate (PR (PPM)).

#### Signal Extraction Technology (SET)

Masimo (SET) signal processing differs from conventional pulse oximeters. Conventional pulse oximeters assume that arterial blood is the only blood moving (pulsating) in the measurement site. During patient motion, however, the venous blood also moves, causing conventional pulse oximeters to read low values, because they cannot distinguish between the arterial and venous blood movement (sometimes referred to as noise).

Masimo SET pulse oximetry utilizes parallel engines and adaptive digital filtering. Adaptive filters are powerful because they are able to adapt to the varying physiologic signals and/or separate them by looking at the whole

### General Information

signal and breaking it down to its fundamental components. The Masimo SET signal processing algorithm, Discrete Saturation Transform (DST), readily identifies the noise, isolates it and, using adaptive filters, cancels it. It then reports the true arterial oxygen saturation for display on the monitor.

A pulse oximetry is an early warning system. Use lab cooximeter to check the patient's condition completely.

A functional tester cannot be used to assess the accuracy of the pulse co-oximeter.

# 🗥 Warning 🖄

The pulse co-oximeter is to be operated by, or under the supervision of, qualified personnel only. The manual, accessories, directions for use, all precautionary information, and specifications should be read before use. - .

Assessment of pulse oximeter probe or pulse oximeter monitor accuracy cannot be performed by simulators and functional testers.

# 🗥 Warning 🗥

Use only the recommended manufacturer SPO2 sensor for monitoring. Other SpO2 sensors may cause monitor malfunction, thus operator is responsible to select an appropriate sensor before use.

Warning A Regarding the selected module, use accessories specified for each module in <u>chapter</u> accessories\_.

## / Warning /

While choosing sensor, consider the sensor direction for use written on the package such as patient's age and weight or if the sensor is reusable or disposable.

# / Warning /

Do not use the SPO2 sensor if its packaging or the sensor is damaged and return it to the vendor.

### 🗥 Warning 🗥

As with all medical equipment, carefully route patient cabling to reduce the possibility of patient entanglement or strangulation.

### / Warning /

### Do not place the accessories in any position that might cause them to fall on the patient.



Do not immerse sensor and patient cable completely in water, solvents, or cleaning solutions because the sensor and patient cable are not waterproof.

Warning A ESU wire and SPO2 cable must not be tangled up.

A Warning

Do not use the sensor on extremities with arterial catheter or venous syringe.

# / Warning

Do not start or operate the pulse co-oximeter unless the setup was verified to be correct.

Warning A Verify sensor cable fault detection before monitoring. Unplug the SPO2 sensor cable from its socket, the screen will display the error message ''SPO2 NO PROBE''.

🗥 Warning 🗥

Do not repair or modify the pulse co-oximeter accessories. Injury to user or equipment damage could occur. Contact after- sales service for servicing, if necessary. Changes or modifications will void guaranty of the pulse co-oximeter accessories.

# 🛆 Warning 🖄

Explosion hazard: Do not use the pulse cooximeter in the presence of flammable anesthetics or other flammable substance in combination with air, oxygen-enriched environments, or nitrous oxide.

# / Warning /

To protect against electric shock, always remove the sensor and completely disconnect the pulse co-oximeter before bathing the patient.

# / Warning /

If any measurement seems questionable, first check the patient's vital signs by alternate means and then check the pulse co-oximeter for proper functioning.

## / Warning /

The pulse co-oximeter is not an apnea monitor.

# / Warning

The pulse co-oximeter should not be used for arrhythmia analysis.

### 🗥 Warning 🗥

Pulseoximetry can overestimate the SPO2

### value in the presence of Hb-CO, Met-Hb or

dye dilution chemicals.

# 🗥 Warning 🖄

High ambient light sources such as surgical lights (especially those with a xenon light source), bilirubin lamps, fluorescent lights, infrared heating lamps and direct sunlight can interfere with the performance of SPO2 sensor. To prevent interference from ambient light, ensure that the sensor is properly applied and cover the sensor site with opaque material. Failure to take this action in high ambient light conditions may result in inaccurate measurements.

# 🗥 Warning 🖄

When patients are undergoing photodynamic therapy, they may be sensitive to light sources. Pulse oximetry may be used only under careful clinical supervision for short time periods to minimize interference with photodynamic therapy.

🗥 Warning 🗥

If using pulse oximetry during full body irradiation, keep the sensor out of the radiation field. If the sensor is exposed to the radiation, the reading might be inaccurate or the instrument might read zero for the duration of the active irradiation period.

# / Warning

To ensure that alarm limits are appropriate for the patient being monitored, check the limits each time the pulse co-oximeter is used.

Warning A Variation in hemoglobin measurements may be profound and may be affected by sampling technique as well as the patient's physiological conditions. Any result exhibiting inconsistency with the patient's clinical status should be repeated and/or supplemented with additional test data. Blood samples should be analyzed by laboratory instruments.

# SPO2 module updates parameters values every 1 second.



Do not perform SPO2 and NIBP measurements on the obstruction of blood same arm simultaneously; because flow during NIBP measurement may adversely affect the SPO2 value.

# Measurement range of SPO2 and PR parameters is as follows:

| Parameter  | Measurement range |
|------------|-------------------|
| SpO2       | 0 -100%           |
| Pulse Rate | 25 – 240 bpm      |

Measurement range of MASIMO Rainbow set is as follows:

| Parameter       | Measurement range   |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| SpMet           | 0.0 - 99.9%         |
| SpCO            | 0.0 – 99%           |
| SpHb            | 0.0 - 25.0 g/dL     |
| SpOC            | 0.0 - 35.0  ml / dL |
| Perfusion Index | 0.0 - 20%           |
| PVI             | 0 – 100%            |

The materials used in SPO2 sensors are innoxious.

### **SPO2** Measurement

- 1. Turn on the monitor.
- 2. Attach the sensor to the appropriate site of the patient finger (Refer to figure 7-4 for proper method).
- 3. Connect the sensor cable to the SPO2 socket on the left side of the device.



SPO2 sensor placement

-î

Make sure the nail covers the light window.



The sensor wire should be placed above the hand.

SPO2 value always is displayed in a fixed position in SPO2 window and Pulse Rate is displayed beside it, but if "HR SOURCE" is set to "SPO2", PR value will be eliminated from SPO2 window and displayed instead of HR value in the ECG WINDOW.

### Marning A Measurement Limitations

a) The accuracy of all SpO2 parameters measurement can be affected by:

Improper sensor application.

Elevated levels of COHb or MetHb: High levels

of COHb or MetHb may occur with a seemingly normal SpO2.

Intravascular dyes, such as indocyanine green or methylene blue.

Externally applied coloring and texture, such as nail polish, acrylic nails, glitter, etc.

Elevated levels of bilirubin.

Severe anemia.

Low arterial perfusion.

Motion artifact.

Sensor temperature (maintain between 28° C

and 42° C for best operation)

Electroshock and electrosurgical interference

External illumination more than 5,000 lumens/square meter (typical office lighting) Venous pulsations Cabling entanglement or strangulation Placement of the sensor on an extremity that has a blood pressure cuff, arterial catheter, or intravascular line Do not use pulse co-oximeter during magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or in an MRI environment. Induced current could potentially cause burns.

b) The accuracy of SpCO and SpMet parameters measurement can be affected by:

Abnormal haemoglobin levels. Low arterial oxygen saturation levels including altitude induced hypoxemia. Elevated total bilirubin levels. c) The accuracy of SpHb and SpOC parameters measurement can be affected by: Elevated PaO2 levels.
Low arterial oxygen saturation levels
Elevated carboxyhemoglobin levels.
Elevated methemoglobin levels.
Hemoglobinopathies and synthesis disorders such as thalassemias, Hb s, Hb c, sickle cell, etc.
Vasospastic disease such as Raynaud's.
Elevated altitude.
Peripheral vascular disease.
Liver disease.
EMI radiation interference.

Warning A Interfering Substances: Dyes or any substance containing dyes that change usual blood pigmentation may cause erroneous readings.

Warning A SpO2, SpCO, SpMet, and SpHb are empirically calibrated in healthy adult volunteers with normal levels of carboxyhemoglobin (COHb) and methemoglobin (MetHb).

Warning A If SpO2 values indicate hypoxemia, a laboratory blood sample should be taken to confirm the patient's condition.

Warning A If "SPO2 LOW PERFUSION" message is frequently displayed, find a better perfused monitoring site. In the interim, assess the patient and, if indicated, verify oxygenation status through other means.

Warning A Prolonged and continuous SPO2 monitoring may cause unexpected change of dermal condition such as abnormal sensitivity, vesicle, repressive putrescence, and so on. It is especially important to check the sensor placement of neonate and patient of poor perfusion. Check per 2-3 hours the sensor placement and move it when the skin deteriorates.

Warning A Tissue damage or inaccurate measurement can be caused by incorrect application or use of an SPO2 sensor, for example by wrapping Nots & Warning the sensor too tightly or by applying supplemental tape.

 Warning
 Warning
 Low pulse signal can occur when: The patient is in cardiac arrest.
 The patient has hypotension, severe vasoconstriction, severe anemia, or hypothermia.
 There is arterial occlusion proximal to the sensor.

### 

### SPO2 parameter window is as below:



### SPO2 Window

In the pages which contain Rainbow parameters, you can see the following window beside the SPO2 window:

| PI  | PVI | SpOC | %SpCo | %SpMet | SpHb g/dL |
|-----|-----|------|-------|--------|-----------|
| 3.0 | 42  | 16.0 | 2.0   | 1.6    | 12.5      |
|     |     |      |       |        |           |

#### **Rainbow Window**

Touch SPO2 parameter area to access the below menu:

| SPO2 PARAM MENU X     |            |             |            |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| Avg.Time              | PULSE RATE | SENSITIVITY | EVENT MARK |
| 8                     | ON         | NORMAL      | OFF        |
| ALARM                 | ALARM>>    | ALM LEVEL   | ALARM REC  |
| OFF                   |            | 1           | OFF        |
| SPHB MODE<br>ARTERIAL |            |             |            |



In P8 and P9 you can set Beat Volume in SPO2 PARAM MENU.

### AVERAGE TIME

Available options for this item are  $2 \sim 4$ ,  $4 \sim 6$ , 8, 10, 12, 14 and 16 seconds.

### SENSITIVITY

Available options for SPO2 SENSITIVITY are "NORMAL", "MAX SENSE" and "APOD".

### • <u>NORMAL</u> :

The perfusion threshold has different limits as the perfusion calculation is data dependent. Specially there is an intelligent algorithm which adjusts the low perfusion limit in accordance with the quality of the incoming plethysmography waveform between 0.5% and 0.02%. This mode provides the best combination of sensitivity and probe-off detection performance. This mode is recommended for the majority of patients.

### • MAX SENSE :

Recognizing that some clinicians may want the absolute low perfusion performance (0.02%) in all of the monitoring time and may be willing to ignore sensor off detection, they can achieve this by setting SPO2 SENS MODE to MAX. This mode is recommended for patients in critical conditions. Maximum Sensitivity is designed to interpret and display data for even the weakest of signals.

This mode is recommended during surgeries and when clinician and patient contact is continuous.

In MAX mode, the message "MAX SENS" is displayed on the screen in white color.

### / Warning /

When using the Maximum Sensitivity setting, performance of the "Sensor Off" detection may be compromised. If the instrument is in the setting and the sensor become dislodged from the patient, the potential for false reading may occur due to environmental "noise" such as light, vibration, and excessive air movement.

### • <u>APOD</u> :

This mode is not advisable for patients with low perfusion because the system has the least sensitivity to signal changes in this mode. It is used in situations having risk of probe detachment (e.g. children or uneasy patients).

In this mode, "APOD" appears in white color on the screen.



Every time that the system is turned off and on, SENSETIVITY changes to NORMAL mode.

### ALARM ON/OFF

Select "ON" to enable SPO2 alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm, and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up "<sup>(X)</sup>" symbol in the SPO2 and PR parameters area.

#### ALARM

By pressing this item, you can access SPO2 ALARM MENU and adjust SPO2 and PR alarm limits.

| -        | SPO2 AL  | ARM MENU | х |
|----------|----------|----------|---|
| SPO2 ALM | PR ALM   |          |   |
| 30 ~ 100 | 50 * 140 |          |   |
|          |          |          |   |
|          |          |          |   |
|          |          |          |   |

You can set alarm limits of PI, PVI, SpOC, SpCO, SpMet and SpHb in the pages which contain Rainbow parameters. SPO2 ALARM MENU in these pages is as below:

| SP02 ALM | PR ALM   | PLALM      | PVI ALM    |
|----------|----------|------------|------------|
| 90 ~ 100 | 50 ~ 140 | 0.0 ~ 19.0 | 1 ~ 99     |
| SPOC ALM | SPCO ALM | SPMET ALM  | SPHB ALM   |
| 1 ~ 34   | 1 ~ 10   | 0.5 ~ 3.0  | 7.0 ~ 17.0 |

SPO2 ALARM MENU (Rainbow parameters)

By selecting each parameter in SPO2 ALARM MENU, you can access Alarm Limit window of that parameter as shown ..



Alarm limits of SPO2, PR and Rainbow parameters are as follows:

| Parameter |            | Alarm Limit              |
|-----------|------------|--------------------------|
| SDOJ      | HIGH Alarm | SPO2 LOW Alarm +1 to 100 |
| SP02      | LOW Alarm  | SPO2 HIGH Alarm -1 to 1  |
| DD        | HIGH Alarm | PR LOW Alarm +5 to 235   |
| PR        | LOW Alarm  | PR HIGH Alarm -5 to 20   |

| Pa           | arameter   | Alarm Limit                  |
|--------------|------------|------------------------------|
| ח            | HIGH Alarm | PI LOW Alarm +0.1 to 19.0    |
| 11           | LOW Alarm  | 0.0 to PI HIGH Alarm - 0.1   |
| PVI          | HIGH Alarm | PVI LOW Alarm +1 to 99       |
| 1 11         | LOW Alarm  | PVI HIGH Alarm -1 to 1       |
| SpCO         | HIGH Alarm | SpCO LOW Alarm +1 to 99.0    |
| SpCO         | LOW Alarm  | SpCO HIGH Alarm -1 to 1.0    |
| SpMat        | HIGH Alarm | SpMet LOW Alarm +0.5 to 99.5 |
| spinet       | LOW Alarm  | SpMet HIGH Alarm -0.5 to 0.5 |
| SpUb         | HIGH Alarm | SpHb LOW Alarm +0.1 to 24.5  |
| <b>S</b> рно | LOW Alarm  | SpHb HIGH Alarm -0.1 to 0.5  |
| SpOC         | HIGH Alarm | SpOC LOW Alarm +1 to 34.0    |
| SpOC         | LOW Alarm  | SpOC HIGH Alarm -1 to 1.0    |

### ALARM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case.

### SPO2 TRACE MENU

### **10-4 SPO2 TRACE MENU**

Touch the SPO2 waveform area to access the below

menu:

| SPO2 TR                   | ACE MENU | Х |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| PLETH SVVEEP<br>12.5 mm/s | SETUP    |   |
|                           |          |   |

### PLETH SWEEP

Available options for this item are 12.5 m/s and 25m/s.

### 10-5 SpO2 Alarm Messages

### a) Physiological Alarms

| ALARM             | %SPO2 HIGH  |
|-------------------|---|
| SITUATION         | SPO2 violates adjusted high limit   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS | SPO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level. |
| AUDIO             | Activated   |
| SOUND             |   |
| ALARM             | % SPO2 LOW  |
| SITUATION         | SPO2 violates adjusted low limit  |
|                   | SPO2 value blinks.  |
| VISUAL            | The alarm indicator flashes.  |
| PROMPTS           | The alarm message is displayed in a background  |
|                   | corresponding to its level.   |
| AUDIO             | Activated   |
| SOUND             |   |
| ALARM             | PR HIGH   |
| SITUATION         | Pulse rate violates adjusted high limit   |
|                   | PR value blinks.  |
| VISUAL            | The alarm indicator flashes.  |
| PROMPTS           | The alarm message is displayed in a background  |
|                   | corresponding to its level.   |
| AUDIO             | Activated   |
| SOUND             |   |
| 01 02 111411               | i filosougos   |
|----------------------------|--|
| ALARM                      | PR LOW   |
| SITUATION                  | Pulse rate violates adjusted low limit   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS          | PR value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level.              |
| AUDIO<br>SOUND             | Activated  |
| ALARM                      | PI HIGH  |
| SITUATION                  | PI violates adjusted high limit  |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS          | PI value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.              |
| AUDIO<br>SOUND             | Activated  |
| ALARM                      | PI LOW   |
| SITUATION                  | PI violates adjusted low limit   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO | PI value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level.<br>Activated |
| SOUND                      |  |
| ALARM                      | PVI HIGH   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS          | PVI violates adjusted high limit<br>PVI value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background        |
|                            | corresponding to its level.  |

SPO2 Alarm Messages

| SOUND     |  |
|-----------|--|
| ALARM     | PVI LOW  |
| SITUATION | PVI value violates adjusted low alarm limit.   |
|           | PVI value blinks.                              |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                   |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a background |
|           | corresponding to its level.                    |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                      |
| SOUND     |  |
| ALARM     | SpOC HIGH                                      |
| SITUATION | SpOC violates adjusted high limit              |
|           | SpOC value blinks.                             |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                   |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a background |
|           | corresponding to its level.                    |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                      |
| SOUND     |  |
| ALARM     | SpOC LOW                                       |
| SITUATION | SpOC violates adjusted low limit               |
|           | SpOC value blinks.                             |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                   |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a background |
|           | corresponding to its level.                    |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                      |
| SOUND     |  |
| ALARM     | SpCO HIGH                                      |
| SITUATION | SpCO violates adjusted high limit              |
|           | SpCO value blinks.                             |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                   |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a background |
|           | corresponding to its level.                    |

| AUDIO  | Activated   |
|--|---|
| SOUND  |   |
| ALARM  | SpCO LOW  |
| SITUATION  | SpCO violates adjusted low limit  |
|  | SpCO value blinks.  |
| VISUAL   | The alarm indicator flashes.  |
| PROMPTS  | The alarm message is displayed in a background  |
|  | corresponding to its level.   |
| AUDIO  | Activisted  |
| SOUND  | Activated   |
| ALARM  | SpMet HIGH  |
| SITUATION  | SpMet violates adjusted high limit  |
|  | SpMet value blinks.   |
| VISUAL   | The alarm indicator flashes.  |
| PROMPTS  | The alarm message is displayed in a background  |
|  | corresponding to its level.   |
| AUDIO  | Activated   |
| SOUND  | Activated   |
| ALARM  | SpMet LOW   |
| SITUATION  |   |
|  | SpMet violates adjusted low limit   |
|  | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.  |
| VISUAL   | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.  |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS  | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background  |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS  | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level.   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO   | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level.   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND  | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level.<br>Activated  |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM                                   | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>SpHb HIGH   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION                      | SpMet violates adjusted low limit<br>SpMet value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a background<br>corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>SpHb HIGH<br>SpHb violates adjusted high limit  |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL            | SpMet violates adjusted low limit         SpMet value blinks.         The alarm indicator flashes.         The alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level.         Activated         SpHb HIGH         SpHb violates adjusted high limit         SpHb value blinks.                                      |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS | SpMet violates adjusted low limit         SpMet value blinks.         The alarm indicator flashes.         The alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level.         Activated         SpHb HIGH         SpHb violates adjusted high limit         SpHb value blinks.         The alarm indicator flashes. |

|                | corresponding to its level. |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| AUDIO<br>SOUND | Activated                   |

#### **b)Technical Alarms**

| Alarm       | SPO2 NO CABLE  |
|-------------|--|
| Cause       | SpO2 cable is not fully inserted to the patient      |
|             | monitor system.                                      |
| Solution    | Make sure that the SpO2 cable is correctly           |
|             | connected into the monitor.                          |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan        |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |
| Alarm       | SPO2 REPLACE CABLE                                   |
| Cause       | The life of the SpO2 cable has expired.              |
| Solution    | Replace the SpO2 cable.                              |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |
| Alarm       | SPO2 CABLE DEFECT                                    |
| Cause       | 1. The SpO2 cable is damaged                         |
|             | 2. SpO2 cable is not compatible.                     |
| Solution    | 1. Make sure that the Masimo SpO2 cable is           |
|             | correctly connected into the monitor.                |
|             | 2. Restore power to the instrument. If this alarm is |
|             | displayed again, replace cable.                      |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |

|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|-------------|--|
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |
| Alarm       | SPO2 NO SENSOR                                       |
| Cause       | SpO2 Sensor is not fully inserted into the           |
|             | connector.   |
| Solution    | Make sure that SpO2 sensor is correctly connected    |
|             | into the patient cable connector.                    |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan        |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |
| Alarm       | SPO2 REPLACE SENSOR                                  |
| Cause       | SpO2 sensor has used all its available monitoring    |
|             | time.  |
| Solution    | Replace the SpO2 sensor.                             |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |
| Alarm       | SPO2 SENSOR DEFECT                                   |
| Cause       | 1. The SpO2 sensor is damaged                        |
|             | 2. SpO2 sensor is not compatible.                    |
| Solution    | 1. Make sure that SpO2 sensor is properly attached   |
|             | to the cable connector.                              |
|             | 2. Restore power to the instrument. If this alarm is |
|             | displayed again, replace sensor.                     |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |
| Alarm       | SPO2 SENSOR OFF                                      |

| Cause       | 1-SpO2 Sensor may be detached from the patient.   |
|-------------|---|
|             | 2-Sensor not connected to patient properly.   |
|             | 3-Sensor is damaged.  |
| Solution    | 1-Disconnect and reconnect sensor. Reattach   |
|             | sensor.   |
|             | 2-Properly reapply the sensor on the patient and  |
|             | reconnect the sensor to the monitor or patient cable.   |
|             | 3-Replace the sensor.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow   |
| _           | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
|             | and ignores this fault.   |
| Alarm       | SPO2 NO AD SENSOR   |
| Cause       | When a single-patient-use sensor is used, the   |
|             | adhesive portion of the sensor is not connected.  |
| Solution    | connected to Ensure the adhesive portion is firmly  |
|             | the sensor.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan   |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
|             | and ignores this fault.   |
| Alarm       | SPO2 REPLACE AD SENSOR  |
| Cause       | When a single-patient-use sensor is used, the life of   |
|             | the adhesive portion of the sensor has expired.   |
| Solution    | Replace the adhesive portion of the sensor.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow   |
|             | Thanh lever 2° the diam is displayed in yenow   |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.                          |
| Alarm       | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br>SPO2 AD SENSOR DEFECT |

|             | .1. The adhesive portion of the sensor is damaged     |
|-------------|---|
|             | 2. SpPO2 sensor is not proper.                        |
| Solution    | 1. Make sure that SpO2 sensor is properly attached    |
|             | to the cable connector.                               |
|             | 2. Power off and then on the system. If this alarm is |
|             | displayed again, replace the adhesive portion of the  |
|             | sensor.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow       |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,                |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled     |
|             | and ignores this fault.                               |
| Alarm       | SPO2 AMBIENT LIGHT                                    |
| Cause       | This may be caused by excessive ambient light         |
|             | sources such as                                       |
|             | surgical lights or direct sunlight, or other.         |
| Solution    | In the case of using rainbow sensor, place a          |
|             | sensor. Masimo Optical Light Shield over the          |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow       |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,                |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled     |
|             | for 120 sec. The alarm is activated when SpO2         |
|             | ALARM is "ON".  |
| Alarm       | SPO2 RAINBOW HARDWARE FAIL                            |
| Cause       | SpO2 hardware error                                   |
| Solution    | Restore power to the instrument. If this alarm is     |
|             | displayed again, contact After sales service of       |
|             | manufacturer.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow       |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,                |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled     |
|             | for 120 sec. The alarm is activated when SPO2         |
|             | ALARM is "ON".  |

| Alarm       | SPO2 PROBE DEFECT                                   |
|-------------|---|
| Cause       | Failure to properly operate sensor or cable or both |
| Solution    | Charle the function of the sensor and the sells     |
| Solution    | separately and replace the defective part.          |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow     |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,              |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
|             | for 120 sec. The alarm is activated when SPO2       |
|             | ALARM is "ON".                                      |
| Alarm       | SPO2 SENSOR CHECK CONNECTION                        |
| Cause       | The sensor connection to the system is not correct  |
| Solution    | Check the sensor connection and, if necessary,      |
|             | replace the   |
|             | sensor and/or cable.                                |
|             |   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow     |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,              |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
|             | for 120 sec. The alarm is activated when SPO2       |
|             | ALARM 15 "UN".                                      |
| Alarm       | SPO2 LOW SIGNAL IQ                                  |
| Cause       | SpO2 measurement does not have confidence due       |
|             | to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion   |
|             | or other signal interference.                       |
| Solution    | 1-Assess the patient.                               |
|             | 2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor         |
|             | application.  |
|             | 3-Change the sensor site.                           |

| Explanation   | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan  |
|---|--|
|   | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,   |
|   | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled  |
|   | and ignores this fault.  |
|   |  |
| Alarm   | SPO2 LOW PR CONFIDENCE   |
| Cause   | Pulse rate measurement does not have confidence  |
|   | due to poor signal quality caused by excessive   |
|   | motion or other signal interference.   |
| Solution  | 1-Assess the patient.  |
|   | 2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor  |
|   | application.   |
|   | 3-Change the sensor site.  |
| Explanation   | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan  |
|   | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,   |
|   | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled  |
|   | and ignores this fault   |
|   | and ignores uns fault.   |
| Alarm   | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE   |
| Alarm<br>Cause  | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE<br>PI measurement does not have confidence due to   |
| Alarm<br>Cause  | PI measurement does not have confidence due to<br>poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or  |
| Alarm<br>Cause  | PI measurement does not have confidence due to<br>poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or<br>other signal interference.  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution                                  | PI measurement does not have confidence due to<br>poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or<br>other signal interference.<br>1-Assess the patient.   |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution                                  | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE         PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.         1-Assess the patient.         2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor   |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution                                  | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE         PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.         1-Assess the patient.         2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution                                  | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE         PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.         1-Assess the patient.         2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.         3-Change the sensor site.  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation                   | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE         PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.         1-Assess the patient.         2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.         3-Change the sensor site.         Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation                   | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE         PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.         1-Assess the patient.         2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.         3-Change the sensor site.         Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,   |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation                   | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE         PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.         1-Assess the patient.         2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.         3-Change the sensor site.         Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation                   | <ul> <li>SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE</li> <li>PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.</li> <li>1-Assess the patient.</li> <li>2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.</li> <li>3-Change the sensor site.</li> <li>Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.</li> </ul>  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation                   | <ul> <li>SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE</li> <li>PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.</li> <li>1-Assess the patient.</li> <li>2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.</li> <li>3-Change the sensor site.</li> <li>Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.</li> <li>SPO2 LOW PVI CONFIDENCE</li> </ul>                               |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause | SPO2 LOW PI CONFIDENCE         PI measurement does not have confidence due to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion or other signal interference.         1-Assess the patient.         2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor application.         3-Change the sensor site.         Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.         SPO2 LOW PVI CONFIDENCE         PVI measurement does not have confidence due to |

|             | other signal interference.                        |
|-------------|---|
| Solution    | 1-Assess the patient.                             |
|             | 2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor       |
|             | application.                                      |
|             | 3-Change the sensor site.                         |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |
|             | and ignores this fault.                           |
| Alarm       | SPO2 LOW SPOC CONFIDENCE                          |
| Cause       | SpOC measurement does not have confidence due     |
|             | to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion |
|             | or other signal interference.                     |
| Solution    | 1-Assess the patient.                             |
|             | 2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor       |
|             | application.                                      |
|             | 3-Change the sensor site.                         |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |
|             | and ignores this fault.                           |
| Alarm       | SPO2 LOW SPCO CONFIDENCE                          |
| Cause       | SpCO SpO2 measurement does not have               |
|             | confidence due to poor signal quality caused by   |
|             | excessive motion or other signal interference.    |
| Solution    | 1-Assess the patient.                             |
|             | 2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor       |
|             | application.                                      |
|             | 3-Change the sensor site.                         |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |

|             | and ignores this fault.                           |
|-------------|---|
| Alarm       | SPO2 LOW SPMET CONFIDENCE                         |
| Cause       | SpMet measurement does not have confidence due    |
|             | to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion |
|             | or other signal interference.                     |
| Solution    | 1-Assess the patient.                             |
|             | 2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor       |
|             | application.                                      |
|             | 3-Change the sensor site.                         |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |
|             | and ignores this fault.                           |
| Alarm       | SPO2 LOW SPHB CONFIDENCE                          |
| Cause       | SpHb measurement does not have confidence due     |
|             | to poor signal quality caused by excessive motion |
|             | or other signal interference.                     |
| Solution    | 1-Assess the patient.                             |
|             | 2-Check the sensor and ensure proper sensor       |
|             | application.                                      |
|             | 3-Change the sensor site.                         |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |
|             | and ignores this fault.                           |

#### c)Messages

| Message     | SPO2 CABLE NEAR EXP                               |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| Cause       | The SpO2 cable is near expiration.                |  |  |
| Solution    |   |  |  |
| Explanation | In this condition SPO2 parameter is displayed.    |  |  |
| Message     | SPO2 SENSOR NEAR EXP                              |  |  |
| Cause       | The SpO2 sensor is near expiration                |  |  |
| Solution    |   |  |  |
| Explanation | In this condition SPO2 parameter is displayed.    |  |  |
| Message     | SPO2 SENSOR NEAR EXP                              |  |  |
| Cause       | The SpO2 sensor is near expiration.               |  |  |
| Solution    |   |  |  |
| Explanation | In this condition SPO2 parameter is displayed.    |  |  |
| Message     | SPO2 AD SENSOR NEAR EXP                           |  |  |
| Cause       | The SpO2 adhesive sensor is near expiration.      |  |  |
| Solution    | If instrument fails to display within 30 seconds, |  |  |
|             | disconnect and reconnect. If pulse search         |  |  |
|             | continues, move sensor to better perfused site.   |  |  |
| Explanation | In this condition SPO2 parameter is displayed     |  |  |
|             | blank.  |  |  |
| Message     | SPO2 SEARCH                                       |  |  |
| Cause       | Instrument is searching for pulse.                |  |  |
| Solution    | If instrument fails to display within 30 seconds, |  |  |
|             | disconnect and reconnect. If pulse search         |  |  |
|             | continues, move sensor to better perfused site.   |  |  |
| Explanation | In this condition SPO2 parameter is displayed     |  |  |
|             | blank.  |  |  |
| Message     | SPO2 SIGNAL WEAK                                  |  |  |

| The SPO2 signal amplitude is too weak or             |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| undetectable.  |  |  |
| Change the place of the probe.                       |  |  |
| In this condition SPO2 parameter is displayed.       |  |  |
| SPO2 DEMO MODE RUN                                   |  |  |
| The SpO2 measurement is in demo mode.                |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| SPO2 ONLY MODE                                       |  |  |
| Measuring rainbow parameters is not possible (due    |  |  |
| to the ambient light or the dark skin pigmentation). |  |  |
| Use a Masimo light shield to cover the sensor and    |  |  |
| adjust the sensor.                                   |  |  |
| In this condition SPO2 parameter is displayed.       |  |  |
|  |  |  |

## **Chapter 11, NIBP Monitoring**

#### Contents

| 11-1 General Information        |    |  |
|---------------------------------|----|--|
| 11-2 NIBP PARAM MENU            | 19 |  |
| 11-3 NIBP Alarm Messages        | 31 |  |
| a) Physiological alarms         | 31 |  |
| b) Technical alarms             | 33 |  |
| c) Messages                     | 39 |  |
| 11-4 Frequently Asked Ouestions | 40 |  |

NIBP (Non-invasive Blood Pressure) processing by the monitor is based on the oscillometric measuring technique. Initially, cuff is inflated to a pressure greater than systolic pressure as blood flow in the extremity occludes effectively. Then the pressure in the cuff is gradually reduced until the patient pressure is detected and the cuff is deflated completely. Systolic and Diastolic pressures can be calculated using pressure pulses detected during pressure drop.

Oscillation amplitude increases to a maximum peak and then decreases. If the process of the cuff pressure reduction is done appropriately and pulses detected between systolic and diastolic pressures are collected, the profile curve can be obtained using pulses' pressure and amplitude. The peak oscillation amplitude is defined as the Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP). Systolic and diastolic pressures can be obtained considering suitable thresholds before and after MAP pressure.

NIBP module has been designed in accordance with EN 1060-3.

Blood pressure measurement in this method is equivalent to the cuff- Stethoscope method.

This module is applicable to neonates, pediatrics and adults.

There are three modes of measurement available: Manual, Automatic and STAT.

- In the manual mode, only one measurement is performed.
- In the AUTO mode, the measurement is cycled. You can set the interval time to 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 45, 60, 90 minutes and 2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24 hours.
- In STAT mode, measurement is performed up to ten times during 5 minutes and with 30s interval between measurements. In case of any error, the pressure measurement is suspended.

No problem occurs in using NIBP module adjacent to electro surgery equipment.

# ∕∧ warning ∧

Use only manufacturer recommended blood pressure cuff and hose. Using other cuffs or hoses may result in inaccurate measurements.

## $\triangle$ Warning $\triangle$

Blood pressure measurement can be affected by the position of the cuff and patient's physiological condition.

▲ Warning ▲
Do not apply the cuff to a limb that has an intravenous infusion or catheter in place.
This could cause tissue damage around the catheter when infusion is slowed or blocked during cuff inflation.

▲ Warning ▲ Do not wrap the cuff around the arm on the same side as mastectomy surgery has been performed.



 You must not perform NIBP measurement on patients under any condition which the skin is damaged or expected to be damaged.
 Ensure that the correct setting is selected when performing measurements on children.
 Pressure measurement for children in adult mode may cause damage to extremity.

 $\triangle$  Warning  $\triangle$ 

According to safety standard, Luer lock connectors are not used. Don't use NIBP cuff with Luer lock connector because if Luer lock connector is used, there is a possibility that they might be unintentionally connected to intravascular fluid systems, allowing air to be pumped into blood vessel.

Warning A Before measurement check that appropriate setting has been selected for the patient (Adult, Pediatric or Neonate).

# $\triangle$ Warning $\triangle$

In this module the maximum cuff inflation pressure is 290 mmHg in adult mode, 240mmHg in pediatric mode and 145 mmHg in neonate mode. Furthermore, independent maximum pressure control preservative is forecasted inside the system.

Also maximum time of being under pressure in each measurement has been limited to 2 min in adult and pediatric modes and 90 seconds in neonate mode. However, operators should note that long-time and continuous measurements can lead to muscular and neurotic harms, dermal injuries or circulatory system failure. Thus examine the limb wearing cuff regularly.

## $\triangle$ Warning $\triangle$ Make sure that the air hose of the cuff is neither blocked nor tangled.



#### Preparatory steps for pressure measurement:

1- Plug in the air hose and switch on the system.

2- Apply the blood pressure cuff to the patient's arm or leg (Figure 8-1) and follow the instructions below.

Ensure that the cuff is completely deflated.

Apply the appropriate size cuff to the patient. Ensure that the cuff is not wrapped too tightly around the limb. Excessive tightness may cause discoloration and dermal sensitivity.



-<u>,</u>

The width of the cuff should be either 40% of the limb circumference (50% for neonates) or 2/3 of the upper arm length. The inflatable part of the cuff should be long enough to encircle 50-80% of the limb. The wrong size of cuff can cause erroneous measurement. If the cuff size is in question, then use a larger cuff. (Refer to Accessories chapter for details).

3-Connect the cuff to the air hose. The limb chosen for taking the measurement should be placed at the same level as the patient's heart.

4-The patient mode should be selected appropriately. To select the patient mode, press Menu key to enter HOME/MENU, then by selecting PATIENT-ADMIT, you can access HOME/PATIEN/ADMIT MENU and perform your settings through PAT CONF item.

5- Select a measurement mode (Manual, Auto) in the NIBP WINDOW.

6-Press the START/STOP key on the front panel to start NIBP measurement.

Please take into account the following items as you perform blood pressure measurement particularly in patients with hypertension:

1. The patient is placed in a comfortable position.

- 2. The patient's feet are not on each other.
- 3. The feet should be on a flat floor.
- 4. The back and arm of the patient have a good support

(for example a chair with back and arms)

5. The cuff is placed at the same level as heart.

Keep patient calm and silent during

measurement.



Keep patient calm for 5 minutes before measurement is performed.

# General Information Operation Hints

1-To start a MANUAL measuring, press theSTART/STOP key on the front panel.2-To stop MANUAL measuring, press the START/STOP key on the front panel.

3-To start AUTO measuring, select measuring intervals in NIBP window and then Press START/STOP key on the front panel.

Warning A Prolonged NIBP measurements in Auto mode may cause irritation and neuropathy in the limb wearing the cuff. Before monitoring a patient, examine the limb for normal color, warmth and sensitivity. If any abnormality is observed, stop the blood pressure measurements.

4- To start a MANUAL measuring during the AUTO mode, press the START/STOP key on the front panel.

5- To stop AUTO measuring, Select the NIBP Window and set AUTO mode to MANUAL.

6- To start a STAT measuring, press the START/STOP key on the front panel.

▲ Warning ▲ Long-time and continuous measurements in STAT mode can result in muscular and neurotic harms or dermal injuries.

If you are in doubt about the accuracy of any measurement, check the patient's vital signs by an alternative method before checking connections, cuff, hose and the system functionality.

#### **Measurement Limitations**

In different patient conditions, the oscillometric measurement has certain limitations. The measurement is in search of regular arterial pressure pulses. In those circumstances, when the patient's condition makes it difficult to detect, the measurement becomes unreliable and measuring time increases. The user should be aware that the following conditions could interfere the measurement and make the measurement unreliable or longer. In some cases, the patient's condition will make a measurement impossible.

#### **Patient movement**

Measurements will be unreliable or may not be possible if the patient is moving, shivering or having convulsions. These motions may interfere the detection of the arterial pressure pulses. In addition, the measurement time will be prolonged.

#### Cardiac Arrhythmia

Measurements will be unreliable and may not be possible if the patient's cardiac arrhythmia causes an irregular heartbeat.

#### Heart - Lung Machine

Measurements will not be possible if the patient is connected to a heart-lung machine.

#### **Pressure Changes**

Measurements will be unreliable and may not be possible if the patient's blood pressure changes rapidly over a short period of time.

#### Severe Shock

If the patient is in severe shock or hypothermia, measurements will be unreliable because of reduced pulsation of the arteries.

#### **Abnormal Heart Rate**

Measurement cannot be performed at a heart rate of less than 40 bpm and greater than 240 bpm.



NIBP PARAM MENU is as follows:

| NIBP PARAM MENU X       |               |                   |  |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|--|
| UNIT<br>mmHg            | NIBP<br>START | NIBP ALM>>        |  |
| AUTO / MANUAL<br>MANUAL | NIBP LIST>>   | AUTO SLEEP<br>OFF |  |
| CHECK>>                 | RESET MODULE  |                   |  |

#### UNIT

Select to adjust measurement unit. Available options are mmHg and KPa.

#### NIBP START/ STOP

Select this item to start or stop NIBP measurement.

#### NIBP ALM

Press this item to access NIBP ALARM MENU.



#### • NIBP ALM ON/OFF

Select "ON" to enable all alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm, and light indicator.

Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up

" X" symbol in the NIBP parameter area.

#### • SYS LIM

By pressing this item, you can access NIBP ALARM/SYS ALM LIMIT window.



#### NIBP ALARM/SYS ALM LIMIT

SYS alarm is activated when the systolic pressure violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits.

Adult Low limit:  $30 \sim$  (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit + 5) ~ 255 Pediatric Low limit:  $30 \sim$  (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit +5) ~ 240 Neonatal Low limit:  $30 \sim$  (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit +5) ~ 135

#### • MAP LIM

By pressing this item, you can access NIBP ALARM/MAP ALM LIMIT window.



MAP alarm is activated when the mean arterial pressure violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits.

Adult Low limit: 20 ~ (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit + 5) ~ 235

Pediatric Low limit: 20 ~ (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit +5) ~ 230 Neonatal Low limit: 20 ~ (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit +5) ~ 125

#### • ALARM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case.

#### • DIA LIM

By pressing this item, you can access NIBP ALARM/DIA ALM LIMIT window.


DIA alarm is activated when the diastolic pressure violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits.

Adult Low limit: 15 ~ (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit + 5) ~ 220 Pediatric Low limit: 15 ~ (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit +5) ~ 220 Neonatal Low limit: 15 ~ (High limit -5), High limit: (Low limit +5) ~ 110

### -î

"ALARM REC" and "EVENT MARK" items are inactive.

#### STAT \AUTO \MANUAL

There are three modes of measurement available: MANUAL, AUTO and STAT. In the MANUAL mode, only one measurement is perfor

med. In the AUTO mode, measurement is repeated over a specified period of time; available intervals are 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 45, 60 and

90 minutes and 2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 20 and 24 hours. In STAT mode, measurement is performed up to ten times within 5 minutes with 30s interval between measurements. If an error occurs, NIBP measurement is suspended.

### NIBP LIST

Patient monitor can store the latest 100 NIBP measurement values.

Press "NIBP LIST" in the NIBP WINDOW to review the results and times of the latest NIBP measurements, as shown in the figure.



Press  $\checkmark$  or  $\checkmark$  to select first or last measurement data. Press  $\checkmark$  or  $\bigstar$  to scroll down or up and view preceding or following page.

Press  $\checkmark$  or  $\blacklozenge$  to scroll down or up and select previous or next measurement data.

By pressing "DEL" button, you can delete selected data in this menu.

You can also delete all stored measurement values in this menu by selecting "DEL ALL" and pressing YES in alert message window.

| ALERT                             | ×    |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| ARE YOU SURE YOU WANT TO DELLET A | ALL? |
| YES NO                            |      |

### AUTO SLEEP

This item is currently inactive.

Select "ON" and press START button until the message "WAKEUP AT 9" appears in red on the NIBP window. Measurement resumes after 10 sec and a "SELF TEST is done during this time. (SELF TEST should be "ON").

### CHECK

By pressing this item, you can access the following menu:



The below tests must only be carried out by authorized and trained personnel.

#### • SELF TEST

Select this item to perform a self test on the NIBP module and check its general status, especially sensors and valves.

#### • MANOMETER

Wrap the cuff around a rigid cylinder. Connect a mercurial reference manometer and a ball pump by means of a T-piece connector and hose to the monitor. Set the monitor to "MANOMETER" mode. Inflate the pneumatic

system to 0, 50 and 200 mmHg by ball pump separately. The difference between the indicated pressure by the reference manometer and the indicated pressure by the monitor should not exceed  $\pm 3$  mmHg.

#### • LEAKAGE

Wrap the cuff around a cylinder of an appropriate size, (The circumference of the applied cuff does not exceed that of the cylinder more than 7%). Set the monitor to

"LEAKAGE" mode. The monitor inflates the cuff up to 200 mmHg and keeps it constant for 15 sec .If air leakage result is satisfactory, "NIBP LEAK OK" message is displayed; otherwise you will receive "PNEUMATIC LEAK" message.

Above tests must only be done by the manufacturer trained and authorized personnel.

### • STOP

To stop the NIBP measurement.

### **RESET MODULE**

To set maximum inflation pressure of cuff to 150 mmHg for adults, 140 mmHg for pediatrics and 85 mmHg for neonates.

# **11-3 NIBP Alarm Messages**

The alarm occurs when the pressure (SYS, DIA or MAP)

violates adjusted limits.

### a) Physiological alarms

| Alarm            | Situation   | Visual Alarm  | Audio<br>Alarm |
|------------------|---|---|----------------|
| NIBP SYS<br>HIGH | SYS pressure<br>violates<br>adjusted high<br>alarm limit. | SYS value blinks.<br>alarm indicator flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated      |
| NIBP SYS<br>LOW  | SYS pressure<br>violates<br>adjusted low<br>alarm.        | SYS value blinks.<br>alarm indicator flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated      |
| HIGH             | DIA pressure<br>violates<br>adjusted high<br>alarm.       | DIA value blinks.<br>alarm indicator flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated      |

| ALARM            | Situation  | Visual Alarm   | Audio<br>Alarm |
|------------------|--|--|----------------|
| NIBP DIA<br>LOW  | DIA pressure<br>violates<br>adjusted low<br>alarm limit. | DIA value blinks.<br>alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level. | Activated      |
| NIBP MAP<br>HIGH | MAP violates<br>adjusted high<br>alarm limit.            | MAP value blinks<br>alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level.  | Activated      |
| NIBP MAP<br>LOW  | MAP violates<br>adjusted low<br>alarm limit.             | MAP value blinks<br>alarm indicator<br>flashes.<br>Alarm message is<br>displayed in a<br>background color<br>corresponding to its<br>level.  | Activated      |

### NIBP messages include: **b) Technical alarms**

| Message     | SELF-TEST FAILED   |
|-------------|--|
| Cause       | NIBP hardware module failure   |
| Explanation | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By<br>pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is<br>disabled and ignores this fault. |
| Message     | NIBP LOOSE CUFF  |
| Cause       | Cuff is not properly wrapped or no cuff applied.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By<br>pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is<br>disabled and ignores this fault. |
| Message     | NIBP MODE ERROR  |
| Cause       | Adult cuff is used instead of neonate cuff or occlusion happened in air way.   |

|  | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By  |
|--|--|
| Explanation                                | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message  |
|  | background becomes gray and the alarm is   |
|  | disabled and ignores this fault.   |
| Message                                    | NIBP AIR LEAK  |
| Course                                     | Air leak in cuff, hose or  |
| Cause                                      | connector.   |
|  | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By  |
| Evaluation                                 | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message  |
| Explanation                                | background becomes gray and the alarm is   |
|  | disabled and ignores this fault.   |
|  |  |
| Message                                    | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERROR  |
| Message                                    | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERROR         Unstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)  |
| Message<br>Cause                           | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERROR         Unstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)         because valves cannot open normally  |
| Message<br>Cause                           | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERROR         Unstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)         because valves cannot open normally         . Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By  |
| Message<br>Cause                           | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERROR         Unstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)         because valves cannot open normally         . Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By         pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message  |
| Message<br>Cause<br>Explanation            | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERROR         Unstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)         because valves cannot open normally         . Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By         pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message         background becomes gray and the alarm is   |
| Message<br>Cause<br>Explanation            | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERROR         Unstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)         because valves cannot open normally         . Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By         pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message         background becomes gray and the alarm is         disabled and ignores this fault.                        |
| Message<br>Cause<br>Explanation<br>Message | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERRORUnstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)<br>because valves cannot open normally. Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By<br>pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is<br>disabled and ignores this fault.NIBP SIGNAL WEAK  |
| Message Cause Explanation Message          | NIBP AIR PRESSURE ERRORUnstable pressure value (e.g. tangled hose)<br>because valves cannot open normally. Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By<br>pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is<br>disabled and ignores this fault.NIBP SIGNAL WEAK<br>Very weak patient signal due to a tightly |

|             | 8  |  |
|-------------|--|--|
| Explanation | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By    |  |
|             | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message      |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is |  |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.         |  |
| Message     | NIBP RANGE EXCEED                        |  |
|             | Measuring pressure is more than upper    |  |
| Cause       | limit (255mmHg)for adult or              |  |
|             | (135mmHg) for neonate                    |  |
|             | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By    |  |
|             | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the              |  |
| Explanation | message background becomes gray and      |  |
|             | the alarm is disabled and ignores this   |  |
|             | fault.                                   |  |
| Message     | NIBP EXCESSIVE MOTION                    |  |
| Canaa       | Arm movement, noisy signal or irregular  |  |
| Cause       | pulse (e.g. arrhythmia)                  |  |
|             | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By    |  |
|             | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message      |  |
| Explanation | background becomes gray and the alarm is |  |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.         |  |
|             |  |  |

| Message     | NIBP OVER PRESSURE SENSED                   |
|-------------|---|
|             | Measured pressure exceeds safe software     |
| G           | limit, 290 mmHg for adult, 240 mmHg for     |
|             | pediatric and 145mmHg for neonate.          |
| Cause       | (NIBP SAADAT: measured pressure exceeds     |
|             | safe software limit, 290 mmHg for adult and |
|             | 150 mmHg for neonate)                       |
|             | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By       |
| Explanation | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message         |
| Explanation | background becomes gray and the alarm is    |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.            |
| Message     | NIBP SIGNAL SATURATED                       |
| Cauga       | Large motion artifact that saturates the    |
| Cause       | amplifier's amplitude handling capability.  |
|             | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By       |
| Evaluation  | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message         |
| Explanation | background becomes gray and the alarm is    |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.            |
| Message     | NIBP PNEUMATIC LEAK                         |
| Cause       | Leakage during leak test                    |
| Explanation | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By       |

|             | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message          |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is     |  |  |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.             |  |  |
| Message     | NIBP TIME OUT                                |  |  |
|             | Measurement time exceeds 3 minutes (2        |  |  |
| Cause       | minutes in CAS module) for adults and        |  |  |
|             | pediatrics or 90 seconds for neonates.       |  |  |
|             | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By        |  |  |
| Explanation | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the                  |  |  |
| Explanation | message background becomes gray and the      |  |  |
|             | alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.    |  |  |
| Message     | SYSTEM FAILURE                               |  |  |
| Cauga       | Error occurs in pump, A/D sampling, pressure |  |  |
| Cause       | transducer or software.                      |  |  |
|             | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By        |  |  |
| Evaluation  | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message          |  |  |
| Explanation | background becomes gray and the alarm is     |  |  |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.             |  |  |
| Message     | NIBP NO MODULE                               |  |  |
| Cause       | No NIBP module is installed.                 |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level is set in NIBP Window. By        |  |  |

|             | pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message         |
|-------------|---|
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is    |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.            |
| Message     | NIBP LOW BATTERY                            |
| Canac       | The battery charge is not enough to measure |
| Cause       | NIBP.                                       |
|             | Alarm level is set in NIBP ALARM MENU.      |
| Explanation | By pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message      |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is    |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.            |
| Message     | NIBP MODULE ERROR                           |
| Cause       | Some errors occur during measurement.       |
| Explanation | Alarm level is set in NIBP ALARM MENU.      |
|             | By pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message      |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is    |
|             | disabled and ignores this fault.            |

### c) Messages

| Message | NIBP STOP PRESSED                            |
|---------|--|
| Cause   | NIBP stop key is pressed during measurement. |
| Message | NIBP LEAKAGE O.K                             |
| Cause   | Successful leakage test                      |

If the message "NIBP MODULE ERROR" appears, wait about 10 seconds and then start the measurement again.

The alarm level for above messages is set in NIBP ALARM MENU.

By pressing SILENCE key, the message background will change to the gray and the system will ignore this fault.

### **11-4 Frequently Asked Questions**

- 1- Why does the monitor sometimes reinflate the NIBP cuff?
  - The monitor will typically pump to an initial pressure of 150 mmHg or 30 mmHg higher than the last systolic reading in subsequent measurements. If the patient's systolic pressure is higher than this initial pressure, reinflation will occur.
  - Repeated re-inflation during a measurement may be an indication of patient motion, inappropriate cuff size, the cuff leakage, insecure connection of tubes to rectus or the monitor failure.

2- Can an oscillometric NIBP simulator be used to determine accuracy of the NIBP modules?

 The NIBP module manufacturers use different criteria to calculate the systolic and diastolic pressure values; it is unreasonable to expect a single NIBP simulator to achieve universal agreement with all clinically approved oscillometric blood pressure modules. In

the area of blood pressure simulation, it is not the absolute agreement between the oscillometric blood pressure monitor and an NIBP simulator that matters, but how repeatable the results produced by the monitor under test are when using the simulator.

3- What are the variables influencing the accuracy of blood pressure read by the device?

- Patient movement: (shivering, tremors, seizures, and flexing the arm in reaction to cuff pressure) may interfere with a blood pressure reading and consequently the measurement time will be increased or reinflation will occur (maximum 3 times). In this condition the measurement may be unreliable or may be impossible and error message "NIBP EXCESSIVE MOTION" appears.
- Low blood pressures: such as those found in patients in shock, produce low pressure amplitudes that can be difficult to detect and as a result the module may not be able to measure.

- Atrial fibrillation (AF) and Arrhythmias: Irregular pulses in terms of occurrence time or amplitude increase the length of measurement step and time. Sometimes reinflation or even measurement failure occurs. If the measurement is done, the pressure value may be inaccurate and unreliable.
- Cuff size: the cuff bladder length should be approximately 80% of the circumference of the upper arm and the cuff bladder width should be optimally 40% of the circumference of the upper arm. Incorrect cuff size may impact the accuracy of NIBP readings.
- 4- How often should the device be calibrated?
  - It is recommended to check the device calibration every year and calibrate it, as required.

5- What is age range of individuals for using different device modes?

• Neonate: Newborn to 3 years, Pediatric: 3 to 12 years,

Adult: >12 years

6- Can we use a cuff produced by another company?

• No, using other cuffs may influence the accuracy of NIBP readings.

- 7- What should we do if NIBP Start button does not function?
  - Is the Start button pressed immediately after that the monitor has turned on? If so, turn off and on the monitor. Wait one minute until the monitor boots up and then try again.
  - Enter NIBP menu and press "Module Start" to ensure correct function of NIBP Start button.
  - Check whether pressing NIBP Start button will call up the message "NIBP Low Battery". If so, inspect the power connections.
  - Contact the manufacturer.

8- The module is not able to measure the patient's pressure and the question mark appears:

- Choosing measurement mode: Is the measurement mode correctly selected? If you have used the neonate mode for pediatric or adult, there's a chance that you will not be able to measure it.
- Cuff Size: If inappropriate cuff size is used (for example a cuff larger than correct size), the patient's

Frequently Asked Questions pulses will be weakened and the module may not be able to measure.

- Patient movement: During the pressure measurement, the patient should avoid moving, talking and laughing. Any motion can affect the measurement accuracy and, in some cases, lead to the measurement failure.
- Patient conditions: Some diseases, such as arrhythmias, may cause inconsistency between the patient's pulses and in some situations may lead to the measurement failure.

# Chapter 12, TEMP Monitoring

### Contents

| 12-1 General Information       | 2  |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Inspection and recalibration   | 3  |
| 12-2 TEMP PARAM MENU           | 8  |
| 12-3 Physiological Alarms TEMP | 11 |

Measurement of patient temperature is accomplished by processing the signal from a probe which is equipped with a temperature-dependent resistor (thermistor). The resistance value is measured by the monitor continuously and displayed on the screen. The patient monitor has two different kinds of temperature probe, a probe for esophageal/rectal temperature measurement and the other for skin temperature measurement.

### Specification:

| Measuring and alarm range |                             | 0~50 ℃       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Accuracy                  |                             | $\pm0.2$ ° C |
| Delay                     | For Rectal/esophageal probe | 50 sec       |
| time                      | For skin probe              | 20 sec       |

Accuracy of measured temperature is checked per minute by an internal reference resistor calibrated on temperature of 37.1°C.

### Inspection and recalibration

Inspect the probe for cracks, holes, breaks and etc prior to each use. If such degradation in probe is discovered, discard the probe according to your hospital's regulations for medical waste. When using temperature probe, the user must ensure that a probe style is suitable and sufficiently flexible for esophageal or rectal use.

TEMP probe cannot be recalibrated for each use, but it should be inspected monthly by the hospital Biomedical Equipment personnel to ensure that it is working properly. Two TEMP probes can be used together to obtain 2 temperature data and compare them to determine the temperature difference.

Plug TEMP probe directly into the monitor.

Attach the TEMP probe(s) properly to the patient.

Turn on the system.

Plug the probe into a patient monitor and look for an electrical open or short-circuit, Intermittent reading or extremely inaccurate readings which would indicate probe wire damage. The probe stability is well-documented; the probe accuracy should not exceed the tolerance over the normal life of the probe.

Warning A Use only the manufacturer approved probes. Other probes may interfere with the system function.

- î

Please note that the metal side of the probe contacts with the body.

Warning A Over straining will result in mechanical damage to the probes.

🛆 Warning 🖄

Using electrosurgical equipment with TEMP probe simultaneously may cause patient burn. If possible, remove the probe from patient contact before activating electro surgery device or other RF source. If probe must be used simultaneously with electro surgery apparatus, hazards can be reduced by selecting a temperature measurement point which is remote from the expected RF current path to the ground return plate.

Warning A The calibration of the temperature measurement is necessary every two years or according to hospital procedures. When you need to calibrate the temperature measurement, contact the Manufacturer Customer Service.

The temperature probe carries a one-year warranty and normal and proper use will increase life time more than one year.

# **12-2 TEMP PARAM MENU**

TEMP parameter window is as below:



Touch the TEMP parameter area to access the below menu:

| TEMP PARAM MENU |             | X         |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------|
| UNIT            | EVENT MARK  | ALARM REC |
| C               | OFF         | OFF       |
| TEMP ALM        | ALM LIM     | ALM LEVEL |
| OFF             | 35.0 ~ 39.0 | 1         |

### TEMP PARAM MENU

#### UNIT

Select to set measurement unit. Available options are °C and °F.

#### TEMP ALM

Select "ON" to enable all alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm, and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up "<sup>20</sup>/<sub>20</sub>" symbol in the TEMP parameter area.

#### ALM LIM

By pressing this item, you can access TEMP ALARM LIMIT window.



### TEMP PARAM MENU

The TEMP alarm is activated when the temperature value violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits. LOW limit:  $0 \sim (\text{HIGH limit} - 0.5) ^{\circ}\text{C}$ HIGH limit: (LOW limit + 0.5) ~ 50  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ 

#### ALARM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case.

### TEMP ALARM MESSAGES

## 12-3 Physiological Alarms TEMP

| ALARM          | T1 HIGH                       |  |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--|
| SITUATION      | The temperature (T1) violates |  |
|                | adjusted high limit           |  |
| VISUAL PROMPTS | T1 value blinks               |  |
|                | The alarm indicator flashes.  |  |
|                | The alarm message is          |  |
|                | displayed in a background     |  |
|                | corresponding to its level.   |  |
| AUDIO SOUND    | Activated                     |  |
| ALARM          | T1 LOW                        |  |
| SITUATION      | The temperature (T1) violates |  |
|                | adjusted low limit            |  |
| VISUAL PROMPTS | T1 value blinks               |  |
|                | The alarm indicator flashes.  |  |
|                | The alarm message is          |  |
|                | displayed in a background     |  |
|                | corresponding to its level.   |  |
| AUDIO SOUND    | Activated                     |  |

# Chapter 13, IBP Monitoring **\***

### Contents

| 13-1 General Information | 2 |
|--------------------------|---|
| 13-2 IBP PARAM MENU      |   |
| 13-3 IBP TRACE MENU      |   |
| 13-4 IBP Alarm Messages  |   |
| a) Physiological alarms  |   |
| b) Technical alarms      |   |
| c)Messages               |   |

# **13-1** General Information

Specification:

Displaying and measuring ranges (for all labels) -50~300(mmHg)

Alarm ranges

| IBP | -50~300(mmHg) |
|-----|---------------|
| ART | -50~300(mmHg) |
| LVP | -50~300(mmHg) |
| PAP | -50~120(mmHg) |
| RVP | -50~100(mmHg) |
| CVP | -50~100(mmHg) |
| LAP | -50~100(mmHg) |
| RAP | -50~100(mmHg) |
| ICP | -40~100(mmHg) |
|     |               |

Resolution1 (mmHg)Accuracy $\pm 2$  % or 2 mmHg each one is greater

IBP stands for Invasive Blood Pressure. Patient Monitor measures direct blood pressure (SYS, DIA and MEAN) of the selected blood vessel through two channels, and displays differential pressure between these channels.

# / Warning /

The operator should avoid contacting with the metal parts of the system when it is being used.

# / Warning /

When Electro surgery equipment is used simultaneous with IBP monitoring, the transducer and the cables should not be in contact with the conductive parts of Electro surgery to protect patient against burns.

# **A** Warning **A Disposable IBP transducer should not be reused or sterilized.**

# / Warning

## Be careful that all packages are safe before using domes, and make sure that they are sterilized and pay attention to their expiry date.

Use only the pressure transducers listed in the Accessories chapter.
IBP transducer is designed to have the special ability to protect patient against the electrical shock (especially for the leak current allowed), and it is protected against the effects of a discharge of a cardiac defibrillator. It can be used in the surgical operation. During defibrillation, the IBP waveform may be distorted temporarily.

# A Warning

Check transducer cable fault detection before IBP monitoring. Unplug the transducer cable from the socket of channel 1, the monitor will display the error message "IBP NO SENSOR" and the audible alarm is activated with level 3. The second channel is the same.

# / Warning /

## Do not use the IBP cable and transducer which their packaging is damaged and return them to the vendor.

Preparatory steps for IBP measurement :

1. Plug the transducer cable into corresponding socket.

2. Prepare the pressure tube and transducer by flushing through the tubing system with normal saline solution. Ensure that the tubing system is free of air bubbles.

3. Connect the patient catheter to the pressure line and make sure that there is no air in the catheter or pressure line.

# Warning A If there are air bubbles in the pressure line or the transducer, you should flush the solution through the system.

Place the transducer at the same level with the patient's heart.

5. Check if you have selected the correct label name .See the next chapter for details.

6. Zero the transducer. See the next section for details.

7. Calibrate the monitor with a reference pressure if you have changed the transducer or if you are not sure about the accuracy. See the next section for details.



IBP parameter window is as below:



**IBP Window** 

The IBP PARAM MENU is as follows:



#### **IBP PARAM MENU**

Select this item to set measurement unit. Available options are KPa, mmHg and cmH2O.

#### LABEL

By pressing this item, you can access the below window:



Suitable label should be selected, regarding the place of measurement. The available pressure labels are:

| Label | Definition                |
|-------|---------------------------|
| ART   | Arterial Blood Pressure   |
| LVP   | Left Ventricle Pressure   |
| PAP   | Pulmonary Artery Pressure |
| RVP   | Right Ventricle Pressure  |
| CVP   | Central Venous Pressure   |
| LAP   | Left Atrium Pressure      |
| RAP   | Right Atrium Pressure     |
| ICP   | Intracranial Pressure     |

# //Warning //

IBP algorithm will vary according to the selected label. Therefore, in the case of improper label selecting, the accuracy of the measurement may be decreased.

#### **IBP SELECT**

By pressing this item, you can access the below window:

By selecting each IBP channel, you can view signal and parameter of the selected channel.



#### IBP PARAM MENU \_\_\_\_\_\_ ALARM

By pressing this item, you can access IBP ALARM MENU.

| ■ IBP1 ALARM MENU (IBP) X |         |               |              |
|---------------------------|---------|---------------|--------------|
| IB                        | IP ALM  | IBP ALM LEVEL | IBP ALM REC  |
|                           | OFF     | 1             | OFF          |
| SYS                       | ALM LIM | DIA ALM LIM   | MEAN ALM LIM |
| 80                        | ~ 150   | 50 ~ 100      | 60 ~ 115     |

#### • IBP ALM

Select "ON" to enable all alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm, and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up

" X" symbol in the IBP parameter area.

#### • IBP ALM LEVEL

Available options are 1 and 2. Level 1 means the most serious case.

#### • IBP ALM REC

See the chapter RECORDER.

#### • SYS ALM LIM

By pressing this item, you can access IBP ALARM/SYS ALM LIMIT.



SYS alarm is activated when the systolic pressure violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits.

#### • DIA ALM LIM

By pressing this item, you can access IBP ALARM/DIA ALM LIMIT.



DIA alarm is activated when the diastolic pressure violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits.

#### • MEAN ALM LIM

By pressing this item, you can access IBP ALARM/ MEAN ALM LIMIT.



MEAN alarm is activated when the mean pressure violates adjusted ALARM HIGH and LOW limits.

The alarm High/Low limits for SYS, DIA and MEAN of ART, LVP, PAP, RVP, CVP, LAP, RAP and ICP labels are listed as follow. Note that the CVP, LAP and RAP only have MEAN pressure, therefore the alarm limits are only for MEAN.

The alarm enables when the parameters values violate the adjusted limits.

| Label | Min Alarm<br>Limit (mmHg) | Max Alarm<br>Limit (mmHg) | Step<br>(mmHg) |
|-------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| IBP   | -50                       | 300                       | 5              |
| ART   | -50                       | 300                       | 5              |
| LVP   | -50                       | 300                       | 5              |
| PAP   | -50                       | 120                       | 1              |
| RVP   | -50                       | 100                       | 1              |
| CVP   | -50                       | 100                       | 1              |
| LAP   | -50                       | 100                       | 1              |
| RAP   | -50                       | 100                       | 1              |
| ICP   | -40                       | 100                       | 1              |

#### FILTER

In order to have a clearer and more detailed waveform, three filter types can be selected:

Available options are 22Hz, 16Hz, and 8Hz.

22Hz: Recommended in normal use and the most clinical situation. It has the most measuring accuracy among the mentioned filters.

16Hz: When the signal is a bit noisy.

8Hz: This mode is recommended to reduce noise and interference resulted from Electro surgery device and also when the system has a high noise level or doesn't have equipotential earth. While using this filter the measuring accuracy might be decreased.

#### ZERO

> in IBP PARAM MENU, you can >By pressing ZERO access the below menu:



Ē

Zero procedure should be performed before monitoring and at least once a day after each disconnection and connection of the transducer cable.

Zero the transducer:

1-The transducer should be placed at mid-heart level.

2- Close the patient stopcock.

3-The transducer must be vented to atmospheric pressure.

4-Press < EXECUTE > to start zeroing procedure for each channel.

The message "PLEASE WAIT" will be displayed during the procedure. When the procedure is finished successfully, the message "IBP ZERO OK" appears.

The last zeroing time will be saved and displayed in its corresponding place.

5-Open the stopcock to the patient and close it to atmospheric pressure.

The following messages may prompt up in ZERO WINDOW:

#### "IBP NO SENSOR, UNABLE TO ZERO"

Make sure that the transducer is connected or not, then start zeroing.

#### "IBP OVERANGE, FAILED ZERO"

Make sure that the stopcock is vented to atmosphere. If the problem persists, contact customer service.

# "IBP UNSTABLE PRESSURE, UNABLE TO ZERO"

Make sure that the transducer is not attached to the patient and that the stopcock is closed to atmosphere. It is also likely the tubing system is hit accidentally during zeroing. If the problem persists, please contact customer service.

#### CALIB

> in IBP PARAM MENU, you can >By pressing CALIB access this menu:



#### **IBP/CALIB MENU**



**IBP CALIBRATION** 

Mercury calibration should be performed by the biomedical engineering department whenever a new transducer is used, or when measurement accuracy is in doubt.

The purpose of the calibration is to ensure that the system gives you accurate measurements and is compatible with applied transducer.

Before starting a mercury calibration, a zero procedure must be performed.

# ✓ Warning ✓ You must never perform calibration while patient is being monitored.

1. Attach the tubing system to the sphygmomanometer.

2. Ensure that connection that would lead to patient is off.

3. Connect the 3-way connector to the 3-way stopcock.

4. Open the port of the 3-way stopcock to the

sphygmomanometer.

5. Raise the sphygmomanometer to set value that you adjusted in CALIB MENU.

6. Press EXECUTE in the CALIB MENU to start calibration.

The message "PLEASE WAIT" will be displayed during the procedure. "IBP CALIB OK" indicates that the calibration procedure is completed successfully. The last calibration time will be saved and displayed in its corresponding place.

The following messages may prompt up in CALIB WINDOW:

#### "IBP NO SENSOR, UNABLE TO CALIB"

Make sure that the transducer is connected or not, then start calibration procedure.

#### "IBP OVERANGE, FAILED CALIB"

Make sure that adjusted pressure in the menu and sphygmomanometer is equal. If the problem persists, contact customer service.

# "IBP UNSTABLE PRESSURE, UNABLE TO CALIB"

Make sure that the transducer is not attached to the patient or the tubing system has not been hit accidentally. If the problem persists, contact customer service.

7. Remove the sphygmomanometer tubing and extra connector.

#### ART CATH. DISCONNECT ALM

If catheter is disconnected from the patient during the pressure measurement, the following conditions will occur:

- The pressure drops dramatically.
- IBP signal becomes static and the MEAN pressure falls below 10 mmHg.
- The heart activity is not shown and the signal is displayed as a flat line.

In this condition, "IBP CATHETER DISCONNECT" alarm with level 1 will be enabled for maximum 10 seconds.

To trigger the alarm, set label to ART or IBP and enable "ART CATH. DISCONNECT".

# **13-3 IBP TRACE MENU**

Touch the IBP waveform area to access the below menu:



#### SWEEP

Available options for IBP SWEEP are 3, 6, 12.5 and 25mm/s.

#### AUTO SCALE

Select AUTO SCALE in IBP TRACE MENU to adjust the scale automatically. The scales are adjusted in a way that signal occupied approximately 80% of IBP waveform area.

#### IBP TRACE MENU

#### SCALE LIMIT

By pressing SCALE LIMIT in IBP TRACE MENU, you can access the below menu:



#### SCALE LIMIT

The waveform and corresponding scale appears in the IBP waveform area with 3 dotted lines representing HIGH limit scale, SIGN cursor, and LOW limit scale from the top to the bottom. These scales can be set manually or automatically (Auto scale). You can change the scales for IBP, ART and LVP labels by step of 10 and for PAP, RVP, CVP, LAP, RAP and ICP labels by step of 5 (mmHg).

#### IBP TRACE MENU

#### SCALE SIGN

By pressing SCALE SIGN in IBP TRACE MENU, you can access this menu:



SCALE SIGN of all IBP, ART, LVP, PAP, RVP, CVP,

LAP, RAP and ICP labels can be changed by step of one.

#### GRID

Select "ON" to divide IBP signal area into 5 parts using white dotted lines.

# IBP Alarm 13-4 IBP Alarm Messages

#### a) Physiological alarms

The alarm occurs when the pressure (SYS, DIA or MEAN) violates the adjusted alarm limits.

| ALARM     | IBP SYS HIGH                           |
|-----------|--|
| SITUATION | SYS violates adjusted high limit       |
|           | SYS value blinks                       |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.           |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a    |
|           | background corresponding to its level. |
| AUDIO     | Activated                              |
| SOUND     | Activated                              |
| ALARM     | IBP SYS LOW                            |
| SITUATION | SYS violates adjusted low limit        |
|           | SYS value blinks                       |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.           |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a    |
|           | background corresponding to its level. |
| AUDIO     | Activated                              |
| SOUND     | Activated                              |
| ALARM     | IBP DIA HIGH                           |
| SITUATION | DIA violates adjusted high limit       |
|           | DIA value blinks                       |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.           |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a    |
|           | background corresponding to its level. |

#### IBP Alarm

| AUDIO<br>SOUND    | Activated  |
|-------------------|--|
| ALARM             | IBP DIA LOW  |
| SITUATION         | DIA violates adjusted low limit  |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS | DIA value blinks<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.  |
| AUDIO<br>SOUND    | Activated  |
| ALARM             | IBP MEAN HIGH  |
| SITUATION         | MEAN violates adjusted high limit  |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS | MEAN value blinks<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level. |
| AUDIO<br>SOUND    | Activated  |
| ALARM             | IBP MEAN LOW   |
| SITUATION         | MEAN violates adjusted low limit   |
| VISUAL<br>PROMPTS | MEAN value blinks<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level. |
| SOUND             | Activated  |

#### b) Technical alarms

| Alarm       | IBP1/IBP2 NO SENSOR  |
|-------------|--|
| Cause       | Channel 1 or 2 transducer is not connected.  |
| Solution    | Check the transducer connection.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, the<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.  |
| Alarm       | IBP1/IBP2 STATIC PRESSURE  |
| Cause       | This condition occurs when the maximum and<br>minimum values of a pulsatile pressure signal (Just<br>for IBP, ART, PAP, RVP and LVP labels) differ by<br>less than 3mmHg.In this case, only Mean pressure is<br>displayed in this state.<br>This alarm can be caused by the following reason:<br>A physiological condition e.g. asystole<br>Transducer turned off to the patient.<br>A catheter tip lodged against a vessel wall.<br>A clot on the catheter tip. |
| Solution    | Check patient and do necessary treatment<br>Turn on the stopcock to patient and turn it off to<br>the atmospheric pressure.<br>Follow hospital procedure for dislodging catheter.<br>Follow hospital procedures for clotted catheters.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, the<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.  |

| IBP Alarm   |   |
|-------------|---|
| Alarm       | <b>IBP1/IBP2 CATHETER DISCONNECT</b>  |
| Cause       | The catheter is disconnected from the patient during<br>the pressure measurement (only IBP and ART<br>labels). In this condition, the pressure drops<br>dramatically, IBP signal becomes static and the<br>MEAN pressure falls below 10 mmHg. |
| Solution    | Check the catheter connection to the patient<br>and take necessary medical actions.<br>3-way stopcock is disconnected from the patient<br>due to zeroing, washing the tubing or blood<br>sampling   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 1- The alarm is displayed in red<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, the<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.  |

## c)Messages

| Message  | IBP1/IBP2 ADJUST SCALE                           |
|----------|--|
| Cause    | IBP1 or IBP2 signal is out of display range for  |
|          | about 5 seconds.                                 |
| Solution | Press <auto scale=""> in IBP Menu.</auto>        |
| Message  | IBP1/IBP2 SEARCH                                 |
| Cause    | IBP signal can't be processed by the software    |
|          | because the signal is weak or less pulsatile.    |
| Solution | Check all IBP measurement setup is suitable or   |
|          | not.   |
|          | Check patient status and treat him, if necessary |

# Chapter 14,CO2 (Mainstream) Monitoring**\***

### Contents

| 14-1 General Information | 2  |
|--------------------------|----|
| 14-2 GAS PARAM MENU      | 26 |
| 14-3 GAS TRACE MENU      |    |
| 14-4 GAS Alarm Messages  | 41 |
| a) Physiological alarms  | 41 |
| b) Technical alarms      |    |
| c) Messages              |    |
|                          |    |

# 14-1 General Information

Patient Monitor provides mainstream method for Gas measurement.

The IRMA mainstream gas analyzer is intended to be connected to a patient breathing circuit for monitoring of inspired/expired gases of adults, pediatrics and infant patient during anesthesia, recovery and respiratory care. It may be used in the operating suite, intensive care unit (ICU), patient room. IRMA CO2 may also be used in the emergency medical services environment and road ambulances.

The sensor head is available in various configurations for ICU and OR applications. Concentrations of carbon dioxide (CO2), nitrous oxide (N2O), Halothane (HAL), Enflurane (ENF), Isoflurane (ISO), Sevoflurane (SEV) and Desflurane (DES) in different combinations are determined together with derived parameters such as respiratory rate, waveform and inspired/expired concentrations of all gases.

#### GAS PARAM MENU

It is available in various parameter configurations as follows:

| CO2 only sensor: | CO2                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| AX+ sensor:      | CO2, N2O, one anaesthesia agent |
|                  | (HAL, ISO, ENF, SEV, DES),      |
|                  | automatic gas detection, MAC    |



The IRMA probe is intended for use by qualified medical personnel only, and who are familiar with this manual.



The IRMA probe is intended for use only as an adjunct in patient assessment. It must be used in conjunction with clinical signs and symptoms.

∕∐Warning/

#### No modification of this equipment is allowed.

NOTE:

(U.S. only) Federal law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.

The combination of IRMA and base monitor considered a ME SYSTEM and all ME SYSTEM requirements were complied with.

For professional use. See instructions for use for full prescribing information, including indications, contraindications, warnings, precautions and adverse events.

#### GAS PARAM MENU

#### Measuring principle

The IRMA sensor head snaps in place on the top of the airway adapter that includes the optical components for measuring all gases. The IRMA airway adapter is inserted between the endotracheal tube and the Y-piece of the breathing circuit. The respiratory gas measurements are obtained by continuously measuring the infrared gas absorption through the XTP windows in the gas flow through the adapter. The XTP windows are transparent to light in the wavelength ranges of interest and they are specially designed using the latest advances in material technology to provide a window minimizing the impact of water vapor on light transmission.

To measure the concentrations and identify the gases, absorption of up to nine different wavelengths of infrared light is measured.

The measurement of CO2, N2O and anaesthetic agents in the breathing gas mixture is based on the fact that the

#### GAS PARAM MENU -

different gas components absorb infrared light at specific wavelengths. A microprocessor continuously calculates

the CO2, N2O and anaesthetic agent concentrations from the infrared light absorption measurements. Using matrix calculations to identify which anaesthetic agents are present in the gas mixture.

The measured parameters are EtCo2, EtN2O, EtAA (End Tidal CO2/N2O, Anesthesia Agent), FiCo2, FiN2O, FiAA (Fraction Inspiratory CO2/N2O/Anesthesia Agent), AWRR (Air Way Respiratory Rate) and MAC.

Fi and Et values are displayed after a breath and average of RESP value is updated regularly. If the respiration rate (RR) violates 80 bpm, Et value for Anesthesia agent and N2O will fall below nominal value ( $Et_{nom}$ ) according to below formula:

 $Et = 80*Et_{nom}/RR$ 

EtCO2 value for the respiration rate below 150 bpm will be in the specified range (IRMA CO2 and IRMA AX+).

#### MAC (Minimum alveolar concentration)

Minimum alveolar concentration or MAC is a concept used to compare the strengths of anesthetic vapors; in simple terms, it is defined as the concentration of the vapor in the lungs that is needed to prevent movement (motor response) in 50% of subjects in response to surgical (pain) stimulus.

The MAC value may be calculated and displayed by using end-tidal (ET) gas concentrations according to the following formula:

MAC = %ET(AA<sub>1</sub>)/X(AA<sub>1</sub>) + %ET(AA<sub>2</sub>)/X(AA<sub>2</sub>) + %ET(N2O)/100 X(AA): HAL=0.75%, ENF=1.7%, ISO=1.15%, SEV=2.05%, DES=6.0%

#### GAS PARAM MENU

#### NOTE:

The patient age as well as other individual factors is not taken into account in the above described formula. ET gas concentrations for secondary agent (AA2) is .only available for IRMA AX+/OR+ probes

## Airway adapter:

The IRMA Airway Adapter is inserted between the endotracheal tube and the Y-piece of the breathing circuit. The respiratory gas measurements are obtained through the XTP<sup>TM</sup> windows in the sides of the adapter. The XTP windows are transparent to light in the wavelength ranges of interest and they are specially designed using the latest advances in material technology to provide a window minimizing the impact of water vapor on light transmission.

#### GAS PARAM MENU

The IRMA airway adapter is designed as a nonsterile single patient use disposable for both Adult/Pediatric and Infant applications. The IRMA Infant airway adapter has specially designed connectors for minimizing the dead space and can be used even for very small patients.



IRMA airway adapters: Adult/ Pediatric and infant



Do not use the IRMA adult/pediatric airway adapter with infants as the adapter adds 6 ml dead space to the patient circuit.
▲Warning▲ Do not use the IRMA infant airway adapter with adults as this may cause excessive flow resistance.

▲Warning▲ Do not use the IRMA airway adapter with metered dose inhalers or nebulized medications as this may affect the light transmission of the airway adapter windows.



Replace the airway adapter if rainout/condensation occurs inside the airway adapter.



Use only the recommended IRMA airway adapters for monitoring. Other airway adapters may cause improper performance. (Refer to Accessories chapter for detail)

### **Preparatory steps for gas measurement:**

1. Connect the IRMA probe interface cable to the bedside monitor side panel and switch the power on.

2. Snap the IRMA probe on top of the IRMA airway adapter. It will click into place when properly seated.





### a. Preparatory Step2

3. Depending on IRMA model, perform the following:

| IRMA AX+         | IRMA CO2                 |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| -Wait minimum 30 | -Wait minimum 10 seconds |
| seconds          | -Perform zeroing, if gas |
| -Perform zeroing | readings does not show   |
|                  | 0% or if an unspecified  |
|                  | accuracy message is      |
|                  | displayed.               |

4. A green LED indicates that the IRMA probe is ready for use.



b. Preparatory Step 4

5. Connect the IRMA/airway adapter 15 mm male connector to the breathing circuit Y-piece.



## Figure c. Preparatory Step 5

6. Connect the IRMA/airway adapter 15 mm female connector to the patient's endotracheal tube.



## Figure d. Preparatory Step 6

# front of the IRMA probe protects the airway

GAS PARAM MENU

adapter from secretions and effects of water vapour and eliminates the need of changing the adapter. It allows free positioning of the IRMA probe as well.

Alternatively, connect an HME (Heat Moisture Exchanger) between the patient's endotracheal tube and the IRMA probe. Placing an HME in



### e. HME option

7. Unless the IRMA probe is protected with a HME always position the IRMA probe with the status LED pointing upwards.



## f. Preparatory Step 7

 $\frac{\text{GAS PARAM MENU}}{M_{\text{Warning}}}$ 

To keep secretions and moisture from pooling on the windows, always position the IRMA probe in a vertical position with the LED pointing upwards.



Do not place the IRMA airway adapter between the endotracheal tube and an elbow as this may allow patient secretions to block the adapter windows and result in incorrect operation.  $\frac{\text{GAS PARAM MENU}}{M_{\text{Warning}}}$ 

Disposable airway adapters shall not be reused. Reuse of the single use adapter can cause cross infection.



Used airway adapters shall be disposed of in accordance with local regulations for biohazardous waste.

### 

When connecting the IRMA probe to an infant patient circuit it is important to avoid a direct contact between the IRMA probe and the infant's body due to the elevated surface temperature of the IRMA Probe.



The IRMA probe is not intended to be in patient contact.



If, for whatever the reason, the IRMA probe is in direct contact with any parts of the infant's body an insulation material shall be placed between the IRMA probe and the body.



Measurements can be affected by mobile and RF communications equipment. It should be assured that the IRMA sensor is used in the electromagnetic environment specified in this manual.

**M**warning

The IRMA probe is not designed for MRIenvironments.



Use of high frequency electrosurgical equipment in the vicinity of IRMA may produce interference and cause incorrect measurements.

Do not apply tension to the sensor cable.

Do not operate the IRMA probe outside the specified operating temperature environment. (Refer to the Specification chapter for detail)

# Gas span check

Gas reading should be verified at regular intervals with a reference instrument or with calibration gas. The suggested interval for gas span check is once every year

# **Pre-use check**

Always verify gas readings and waveforms on the patient monitor before connecting the IRMA airway adapter to the patient circuit. Perform the tightness check of the patient circuit according to the User Manual for the monitor with the IRMA probe snapped on the IRMA airway adapter.

Perform the tightness check of the patient circuit with the IRMA sensor head snapped on the IRMA airway adapter.

Verify that there has not been any accumulation of gas between the IRMA sensor head and the XTP windows by checking that the CO2

readings on the monitor are correct before connecting a patient to the breathing circuit. Check that the connections have been made correctly by verifying an actual CO2 waveform on the monitor display



Don't use the device in the environment which contains flammable anesthetic gas.



Before any interpretations are made of parameters readings and waveforms one, assure that the multi-gas probe is functioning correctly. Partial obstruction of airway with water can result in distorted waveforms. A leak in the airway may result in low GAS PARAM MENU \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ parameters measurements. Check the monitor to see if it is functioning properly.



Verify sensor detection before starting GAS monitoring. Unplug the sensor from IRMA connector to verify that the error message "CO2 NO SENSOR "is displayed.

### 14-2 GAS PARAM MENU

### CO2 parameter window is as below:



Touch CO2 parameter area to access the below menu:



- Â

After PHASEIN capnography probe is connected to the monitor, at first sensor type (ISA or IRMA) is detected by the system and then displayed in front of the CO2 signal.

The system displays the Gas menu for IRMA sensor as default. If you connect ISA probe to the system and then exit the menu and enter it again, the menu will change for ISA sensor. This change also can be made in GAS ALARM menu.

### UNIT

Pick this item to adjust measurement unit. (Options: mmHg, KPa, %V)

EtCo2 in %V is the Co2 value (in mmHg) divided by ambient barometric pressure (in mmHg) which is a percentage of the barometric pressure.

$$EtCo2(\%V) = \frac{P_{EtCo2(mmHg)}}{n}$$

$$p_{{\scriptscriptstyle Brometri}\!(\!mmHg\!)}$$

$$EtCo2(KPa) = \frac{133.322 \times P_{EtCo2(nmHg)}}{1000}$$

#### WORK MODE

Available options for WORK MODE are "standby" and "measure". The default is "measure" mode .When gas monitoring is required, select "measure" mode. Standby mode disables monitoring to decrease the power consumption and extend the life cycle of IR source and IRMA sensor.

# GAS PARAM MENU -----

If the monitor does not detect any CO2 signal for 30 minutes after connecting IRMA sensor, the monitor automatically disables gas monitoring to decrease the power consumption and extend the life cycle of IR source and IRMA sensor. The monitor will be set to "standby" mode.

-<u>î</u>

When gas monitoring is not used, it is recommended to disconnect the sensor.

-î

If the monitor does not detect adapter of IRMA sensor for 10 minutes after connecting IRMA sensor, the monitor automatically will be set to "standby" mode.



To reuse IRMA sensor, set the work mode to Measure.

### ZERO

Pick "ZERO" in GAS WINDOW to call up the following menu:



A zero reference calibration should be performed whenever IRMA adapter is replaced or an offset in gas reading is discovered or when the message "CO2/N2O/AGENT INVALID, PLEASE ZERO" appears.

=

Zero reference calibration should only be performed by qualified service technicians, and should NOT be a part of normal operating procedures.

- After turning the monitor on, wait about 10 sec for IRMA (CO2) sensor to warm up and then start zeroing.

- After replacing the adapter, wait about 10 sec for IRMA (CO2) sensor to warm up and then start zeroing.

If you press zero button before passing this time, the message "UNABLE TO ZERO, SENSOR WARMING UP" will be shown and the zeroing procedure won't be done.

# ▲ Warning ▲ For accurate measurements, IRMA sensor should be set zero to room air.

 $\triangle$  Warning  $\triangle$ Incorrect zeroing will result in false gas readings.

 Select well ventilated room to perform the calibration.
Make sure the sensor is connected to the system and no error message is displayed (except APNEA)

3. Choose EXECUTE in the ZERO menu.

The message "PLEASE WAIT" will be displayed during the procedure. "ZERO IS OK." indicates that the zeroing procedure is completed successfully. The last zeroing time will be saved and displayed in its corresponding place. If an error happened during zeroing the error message will be displayed in the ZERO menu.

Special care should be taken to avoid breathing into the adapter during the zero reference calibration procedure.

The presence of ambient air (21% O2 and 0%CO2) in the IRMA airway adapter is of crucial importance for a successful zero reference calibration. Always perform a pre-use check after performing zero reference calibration.

#### ALARM

By pressing this item, you can access CO2 ALARM MENU.

|             | CO2 / AL/   | ARM MENU    | X          |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| ALM         | ALM LVL     | ETCO2 LIMIT | FICO2 HIGH |
| OFF         | 1           | 20 ~ 49     | 10         |
| AVVRR LIMIT | APNEA LIMIT | ALM REC     | Sur de     |
| 5 ~ 30      | 20          | OFF         |            |

### • ALM

Select "ON" to enable all alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm, and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up "<sup>20</sup>/<sub>20</sub>" symbol in the multi-gas parameter area.

### • ALM LVL

Selectable between 1 and 2. Level 1 represents the most serious case.

### • EtCO2 LIMIT

The alarm is activated when the EtCo2 exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH limit or falls below adjusted ALARM LOW limit (Range: 0.4~13.0%V, step 0.1%V). Default for upper limit is 6.5%V and for lower limit is 2.6%V.

### • FiCO2 HIGH

The alarm is activated when the FiCo2 exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH limit.

(Range: 0.1~13.0%V, step 0.1%V), Default for upper limit is 1.3%V.

### • AWRR LIMIT

The alarm is activated when the AWRR value exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH limit or falls below adjusted ALARM LOW limit.(Range :1-120BrPM) Default for upper limit:

| Adult/Pediatric: | 30BrPM |
|------------------|--------|
| Neonate:         | 60BrPM |

Default for lower limit:

| Adult/ Pediatric: | 5BrPM  |
|-------------------|--------|
| Neonate:          | 15BrPM |

### • APNEA LIMIT

Pick it to set the standard of judging an apnea case. It sets to 10 - 40 seconds and "OFF", increases/decreases by 5s. Select OFF to disable the alarm.

### COMPENSATE

The presence of oxygen and nitrous oxide can cause some interference in CO2 measurement. This is known as spectral broadening, and must be compensated.

N2O is measured and automatically compensated for in all IRMA sensors. Only when IRMA II (CO2) probe is connected to the monitor, N2O concentrates can be transmitted to the sensor. Available options for N2O COMPENSATE are 0-100%N2O.

The O2 compensation is performed automatically for all IRMA sensors with the oxygen sensor available on it. When using an IRMA without an oxygen sensor, i.e. when the oxygen measurement is performed by the other device like anesthesia machines and ventilators already have been

equipped with O2 measuring devices, the current oxygen concentration should be transmitted to the sensor.

When there is not O2 sensor, available options for O2 COMPENSATE are OFF and 1-100%O2. If there is O2 sensor, only "AUTO" option will be available and cannot be changed.

N2O COMPENSATE and O2 COMPENSATE are currently inactive.

# **14-3 GAS TRACE MENU**

Touch the CO2 waveform area to access the below menu:

|                  | CO2 TRACE                  | MENU               | X |
|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---|
| SVVEEP<br>6 mm/s | SIGNAL SCALE<br>0~100 mmHg | FILL SIGNAL<br>OFF |   |
|                  |                            |                    |   |

#### SWEEP

Select this item to adjust speed of the CO2 signal sweeping. Available options for SWEEP are 3, 6, 12.5 and 25mm/s.

#### SIGNAL SCALE

Depending on selected signal by user, different scales are available as the following table:

### GAS TRACE MENU

| Waveform Scale  |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| CO2   | O2                           |
| 0-50 mmHg, 0-6%<br>0-100 mmHg, 0-10%<br>0-200mmHg,0-20%V<br>AUTOSCALE | 0-50%<br>0-100%<br>AUTOSCALE |

AUTOSCALE is an item to adjust the scale automatically to display waveform in the best way.

### FILL SIGNAL

Select "ON" to show the waveform in a filled form.

### GAS TRACE MENU

### Indicator status on the IRMA sensor:

| Steady green light                | System OK                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Flashing green light <sup>1</sup> | Zero Reference check in progress |
| Flashing blue light <sup>2</sup>  | Existence of anesthetic agents   |
| Steady red light                  | Sensor error                     |
| Flashing red light                | Check adaptor                    |

\_\_\_\_

# 14-4 GAS Alarm Messages a) Physiological alarms

The alarm is activated when GAS parameters exceed the adjusted alarm limits:

| Alarm       | AWRR HIGH                                     |
|-------------|---|
| Situation   | Respiration rate violates adjusted high limit |
| Visual      | AWRR value blinks.                            |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.                  |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a           |
|             | background corresponding to its level.        |
| Audio sound | Activated                                     |
| Alarm       | AWRR LOW                                      |
| Situation   | Respiration rate violates adjusted low limit  |
| Visual      | AWRR value blinks.                            |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.                  |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a           |
|             | background corresponding to its level.        |
| Audio sound | Activated                                     |
| Alarm       | EtCo2 HIGH                                    |
| Situation   | End Tidal Co2 violates adjusted high limit    |
| Visual      | EtCo2 value blinks.                           |

| GAS ALARM   |   |
|-------------|---|
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|             | background corresponding to its level.    |
| Audio sound | Activated                                 |
| Alarm       | EtCo2 LOW                                 |
| Situation   | End Tidal Co2 violates adjusted low limit |
| Visual      | EtCo2 value blinks.                       |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|             | background corresponding to its level.    |
| Audio sound | Activated                                 |
| Alarm       | FiCo2 HIGH                                |
| Situation   | FiCo2 violates adjusted high limit        |
| Visual      | FiCo2 value blinks.                       |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|             | background corresponding to its level.    |
|             | Activated                                 |
| Audio sound |   |

### GAS ALARM

| Alarm       | CO2 RESP APNEA                              |
|-------------|---|
| Situation   | Non-respiration condition overruns adjusted |
|             | time  |
| Visual      | The alarm indicator flashes.                |
| prompt      | The message "CO2 RESP APNEA" blinks         |
|             | in red background.                          |
| Audio sound | Activated                                   |
| Alarm       | EtN2O HIGH                                  |
| Situation   | End Tidal N2O violates adjusted high limit  |
| Visual      | EtN2O value blinks.                         |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.                |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a         |
|             | background corresponding to its level.      |
| Audio sound | Activated                                   |
| Alarm       | EtN2O LOW                                   |
| Situation   | End Tidal N2O violates adjusted low limit   |
| Visual      | EtN2O value blinks.                         |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.                |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a         |
|             | background corresponding to its level.      |

| GAS ALARM   |   |
|-------------|---|
| Audio sound | Activated                                 |
| Alarm       | FiN2O HIGH                                |
| Situation   | FiN2O violates adjusted high limit        |
| Visual      | FiN2O value blinks.                       |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|             | background corresponding to its level.    |
| Audio sound | Activated                                 |
| Alarm       | FiN2O LOW                                 |
| Situation   | FiN2O violates adjusted low limit         |
| Visual      | FiN2O value blinks.                       |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|             | background corresponding to its level     |
| Audio sound | Activated                                 |
| Alarm       | EtAA HIGH                                 |
| Situation   | End Tidal AA violates adjusted high limit |
| Visual      | EtAA value blinks.                        |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|             | background corresponding to its level.    |

| GAS ALARM   |  |
|-------------|--|
| Audio sound | Activated                                  |
| Alarm       | EtAA LOW                                   |
| Situation   | End Tidal AA violates adjusted low limit   |
| Visual      | EtAA value blinks.                         |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.               |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a        |
|             | background corresponding to its level.     |
| Audio sound | Activated                                  |
| Alarm       | FiAA HIGH                                  |
| Situation   | FiAA violates adjusted adjusted high limit |
| Visual      | FiAA value blinks.                         |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.               |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a        |
|             | background corresponding to its level.     |
| Audio sound | Activated                                  |
| Alarm       | FiAA LOW                                   |
| Situation   | FiAA violates adjusted adjusted low limit  |
| Visual      | FiAA value blinks.                         |
| prompt      | The alarm indicator flashes.               |
|             | The alarm message is displayed in a        |
|             | background corresponding to its level.     |
# GAS ALARM Audio sound Activated

### b) Technical alarms

| Alarm  | CO2 SYSTEM FAULT # 1,2,3,4  |
|--|---|
| Cause  | Sensor error  |
| Solution   | Turn the system off and on and if problem   |
|  | still exists, contact after sales service of  |
|  | manufacturer.   |
| Explanation  | Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in  |
|  | yellow background. By pressing ALARM  |
|  | SILENCE, background becomes gray and  |
|  | alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.   |
|  |   |
| Alarm  | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTER   |
| Alarm<br>Cause                                     | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTER IR signal low   |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution                         | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTER IR signal low Change adapter  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation          | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTER<br>IR signal low<br>Change adapter<br>Alarm level 3- the message is displayed in  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation          | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTER<br>IR signal low<br>Change adapter<br>Alarm level 3- the message is displayed in<br>cyan background. By pressing ALARM  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation          | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTER<br>IR signal low<br>Change adapter<br>Alarm level 3- the message is displayed in<br>cyan background. By pressing ALARM<br>SILENCE, background becomes gray and  |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation          | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTERIR signal lowChange adapterAlarm level 3- the message is displayed in<br>cyan background. By pressing ALARMSILENCE, background becomes gray and<br>alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.               |
| Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm | CO2 REPLACE ADAPTERIR signal lowChange adapterAlarm level 3- the message is displayed in<br>cyan background. By pressing ALARMSILENCE, background becomes gray and<br>alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.CO2 NO ADAPTER |

#### GAS ALARM

|             | sensor.   |
|-------------|---|
| Solution    | Connect adapter   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the message is displayed in cyan<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.   |
| Alarm       | CO2 INVALID   |
| Cause       | CO2 outside specified accuracy range.   |
| Solution    | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact after sales service of the manufacturer.  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in<br>yellow background. By pressing ALARM<br>SILENCE, background becomes gray and alarm<br>is disabled and ignores this fault. |
| Alarm       | N2O INVALID   |
| Cause       | N2O outside specified accuracy range.   |
| Solution    | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, turn<br>off and on the system and if again this message<br>appears contact after sales service of<br>manufacturer.        |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in<br>yellow background. By pressing ALARM<br>SILENCE, background becomes gray and alarm<br>is disabled and ignores this fault. |
| Alarm       | AGENT INVALID   |
| Cause       | Agent outside specified accuracy range.   |
| Solution    | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, turn  |

#### GAS ALARM manufacturer Explanation Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in vellow background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, background becomes gray and alarm is disabled and ignores this fault. Alarm AGENT MIXTURE In IRMA AX+ mode, if there is two anesthesia Cause agents mixture in patient airway and their concentration exceed agent detection thresholds. Solution Explanation Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in yellow background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled for 120 sec. Alarm AGENT UNRELIABLE -The accuracy of the agent identification and Cause measurement could not be guaranteed. - More than 2 anesthetic agents are present in the breathing circuit -High concentrations of solvents, cleaning agents or other interfering gases are present in the breathing circuit Solution Alarm level 3- the message is displayed in cyan Explanation background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, background becomes gray and alarm is disabled

#### GAS ALARM

|             | and ignores this fault.   |
|-------------|---|
| Alarm       | CO2 INVALID AMBIENT PRESSURE  |
| Cause       | Ambient pressure outside operating range.   |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on and if problem still<br>exists, contact after sales service of<br>manufacturer.  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in<br>yellow background. By pressing ALARM<br>SILENCE, background becomes gray and alarm<br>is disabled for 120 sec.          |
| Alarm       | CO2 INVALID AMBIENT   |
|             | TEMPERATURE   |
| Cause       | Internal temperature outside operation range.   |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on and if problem still<br>exists, contact after sales service of<br>manufacturer.  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in<br>yellow background. By pressing ALARM<br>SILENCE, background becomes gray and alarm<br>is disabled for 120 sec.          |
| Alarm       | CO2 NO SENSOR   |
| Cause       | Sensor is disconnected from system  |
| Solution    | Connect sensor if problem exist again, Contact after sales service of manufacturer.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the message is displayed in cyan<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault. |

#### GAS ALARM

| Alarm       | CO2 ZERO REFERENCE CALIB   |
|-------------|--|
|             | REQUIRED   |
| Cause       | CO2 value is more than 800 PPM (0.80%V) and measurement accuracy is low. |
| Solution    | Perform zeroing procedure in an environment                              |
|             | with CO2 less than 0.80% V.  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in                               |
| -           | yellow background. By pressing ALARM                                     |
|             | SILENCE, background becomes gray and alarm                               |
|             | is disabled for 120 sec.   |

## c) Messages

| Message  | CO2 SENSOR STANDBY MODE                         |
|----------|---|
| Cause    | Manual setting and if no breath is detected for |
|          | 30 min and ETCO2 is less than 4 mmHg for        |
|          | more than 30 min or when the monitor does not   |
|          | detect adapter of IRMA sensor for 10 min.       |
| Solution | Enter GAS window and set WORK MODE on           |
|          | MEASURE.  |
| Message  | CO2 UNABLE TO ZERO, SENSOR                      |
|          | WARMING UP                                      |
| Cause    | Zero button is pressed before waiting for the   |
|          | sensor to be warmed up (30 sec).                |

## Chapter 15, CO2 (Sidestream) Monitoring**\***

## Contents

| 15-1 General Information                   | 3  |
|--|----|
| Measuring principle                        |    |
| Nomoline Family sampling lines             |    |
| Warnings related to sampling line          |    |
| Nomoline Family sampling line replacement  |    |
| Preparatory steps for Multi-gas monitoring | 19 |
| Pre-use check                              |    |
| Zeroing procedure                          |    |
| 15-2 CO2 PARAM MENU                        | 34 |
| 15-3 CO2 TRACE MENU                        | 43 |
| Indicator status on the ISA sensor:        |    |
| 15-4 GAG ALARMS                            | 46 |
| a) Physiological alarms                    |    |
| b) Technical alarms                        | 52 |
| C)Messages                                 |    |



GAS monitoring provides a continuous waveform of airway gas concentration as a function of time. The waveform enables physician to evaluate adequacy of gas exchange in the lungs, integrity of the patient's airway, cardiopulmonary function and ventilator function.

The Vital signs monitor uses sidestream method for gases measurement.

A Nomoline sampling line is connected to patient respiratory circuit in ISA analyzers for monitoring of inhaled and exhaled gases during anesthesia, recovery or respiratory cares. ISA sensors may be used in operation room, ICU or patient room for emergency medical services or transportation emergency and they are applicable for neonates, pediatrics and adults.

Different configurations of this sensor are available in the market. The sensor has ability to identify CO2 gas by parameters as respiratory rate, waveform and concentration of inhaled/exhaled gases.

Different types of the sensor are as follows:

| ISA CO2 | CO2                                  |
|---------|--------------------------------------|
| ISA AX+ | CO2, N2O, Halothane (HAL), Enflurane |
|         | (ENF), Isoflurane (ISO), Sevoflurane |
|         | (SEV) and Desflurane (DES)           |
| ISA OR+ | CO2, O2, N2O, Halothane (HAL),       |
|         | Enflurane (ENF), Isoflurane (ISO),   |
|         | Sevoflurane (SEV) and Desflurane     |
|         | (DES)                                |

ISA CO2, ISA AX+ and ISA OR+ are intended to be connected to a patient breathing circuit for monitoring of inspired/expired gases during anesthesia, recovery and respiratory care. The intended environment is the operating suite, intensive care unit and patient room. ISA CO2 is also intended to be used in road ambulances.

The intended patient population is adult, pediatric and infant patients. The Nomoline Product Family is intended to be used with systems that include the Masimo ISA gas measurement technology (ISA). The Nomoline Product Family is indicated for the measurement of respiratory rate and respiratory and anesthetic gases in adult, pediatric and infant patients. The Nomoline Product Family includes single use and multi-use devices for gas sampling and/or oxygen delivery. The Nomoline Product Family is indicated for use by clinical professionals in healthcare environments, including mobile environments.



The ISA sidestream gas analyzer is intended for use by authorized healthcare professionals only



The ISA sidestream gas analyzer is intended only as an adjunct in patient assessment. It must be used in conjunction with other assessments of clinical signs and symptoms.



An ISA sidestream gas analyzer shall only be connected to medical devices approved by Masimo Sweden AB.

## - ^

### (U.S. Only)

Federal law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.

For professional use. See instructions for use for full prescribing information, including indications, contraindications, warnings, precautions and adverse events.

The combination of ISA and monitor shall be considered a ME SYSTEM.

## **Measuring principle**

Gas monitoring uses infrared (IR) spectroscopy method to measure and identify different gases.

Infrared spectroscopy is used to measure the concentration of molecules that absorb infrared light. Since the absorption is proportional to the concentration of gas molecule, the concentration can be determined by comparing its absorption.

For ISA AX+ or ISA OR+ sensor, absorption of nine different wavelengths of infrared light is measured in order to identify the gases and measure their concentrations.

The measurement of CO2, N2O and anaesthetic agents in the breathing gas mixture is based on the fact that the different gases absorb infrared light at specific wavelengths. Since ISA analyzer analyzes the breathing gas mixture, the amount of infrared light absorbed by the

gases is measured continuously by the infrared spectrometer.

A microprocessor continuously calculates the CO2, N2O and anesthetic agent concentrations from the infrared light absorption measurements using matrix calculations to identify which anesthetic agents are present in the gas mixture.

The sampling flow rate for all applications of ISA analyzer is  $50 \pm 10$  sml/min.

Measurable parameters by ISA sensor are:

EtCO2, EtN2O, EtAA (End tidal of these gases), FiCO2, FiN2O and FiAA (Fraction inspiratory of these gases) and Air Way Respiratory Rate and MAC.

Fi and Et values are displayed after a breath and average of RESP value is updated regularly.

For more details, please refer to Technical Specification section.



It takes less than 10 seconds to display gas waveform data and 1 minute that the accuracy and other operating specification of the system comply with technical specification in Specification chapter.

#### MAC (Minimum alveolar concentration)

Minimum alveolar concentration or MAC is a concept used to compare the strengths of anesthetic vapors; in simple terms, it is defined as the concentration of the vapor in the lungs that is needed to prevent movement (motor response) in 50% of subjects in response to surgical (pain) stimulus.

The MAC value may be calculated and displayed by using end-tidal (ET) gas concentrations according to the following formula:

```
MAC = %ET (AA<sub>1</sub>)/X (AA<sub>1</sub>) + %ET (AA<sub>2</sub>)/X (AA<sub>2</sub>) + %ET (N2O)/100
X(AA): HAL=0.75%, ENF=1.7%, ISO=1.15%, SEV=2.05%, DES=6.0%
```

```
-î
```

The patient age as well as other individual factors is not taken into account in the above described formula. ET gas concentrations for secondary agent (AA2) are only available for ISA (Multi-gas) probe.

## Nomoline Family sampling lines

ISA samples gas from the respiratory circuit through the Nomoline Family sampling line at a rate of 50 sml/min, making measurements of CO2 possible for adult, pediatric and infant patients.

The Nomoline Family sampling lines incorporate a unique water separation (NO MOisture) section, which removes condensed water. The NOMO section is also fitted with a bacteria filter that protects the gas analyzer from water intrusion and cross contamination.

As long as no sampling line is connected, the ISA gas analyzer remains in a low-power sleep mode. Once the sampling line is connected, the ISA gas analyzer switches to measuring mode and starts delivering gas data.

The Nomoline Family sampling lines are available in a wide variety of versions for both intubated and spontaneously breathing patients and in both disposable

## General Information \_\_\_\_\_\_ and re-sposable configurations – intubated patients can for instance be monitored using the disposable Nomoline Nasal CO2 Cannula or a combination of the multiple patient use Nomoline Adapter and a disposable Nomoline Nasal CO2 Cannula with Luer Connector.



The disposable Nomoline Airway Adapter Set is an alternative to using a combination of the multiple patient use Nomoline Adapter and a disposable Nomoline Extension / T-adapter.

The Nomoline Adapter may be used with other third party sampling lines and cannulas. Please however note that the Nomoline Family of sampling lines are designed for optimal performance and measurement fidelity when used with the ISA gas analyzers. For instance, when connecting to a respiratory circuit, the Masimo T-adapter provides a central gas sampling point thereby minimizing the risk of sampling line occlusion (see below)



For optimal water handling, always use T-adapters with the sampling point in the center of the adapter, as shown to the left above.



Use only airway T-adapters with the sampling point in the center of the adapter.



Do not use T-adapter with infants, as this adds 7 ml dead space to the patient circuit.



Do not apply negative pressure to remove condensed water from the Nomoline Family sampling line.

 $\triangle$  warning  $\triangle$ 

Too strong positive or negative pressure in the patient circuit might affect the sample flow.

## **∆** warning **∆**

Strong scavenging suction pressure might affect the sample flow.



Do not lift the ISA gas analyzer by the sampling line as it could disconnect from the ISA, causing the ISA gas analyzer to fall on the patient.

-<u>^</u>

Using sample tubes or cannulas with larger inner diameter than 1 mm will increase ISA's total system response time

## Nomoline Family sampling line replacement

Nomoline Family sampling lines should be replaced according to good clinical practice or when the sampling line gets occluded. Occlusion occurs when water, secretion etc. is aspired from the respiratory circuit to such extent that ISA cannot maintain the normal 50 sml/min sample flow. This situation is indicated by a red flashing gas inlet connector and an alarm message; Replace the Nomoline and wait until the gas inlet connector switches to green indicating that the ISA gas analyzer is ready for use.

## $\triangle$ Warning $\triangle$

Replace the sampling line if the sampling line input connector starts flashing red, or the Monitor displays a "Check sampling line" message.



Do not use sampling line if it or its package is damaged and return it to the vendor.



Use only the recommended ISA sampling line by the manufacturer. Other sampling lines may cause sensor improper performance. (Refer to Accessories chapter for more detail)

#### Preparatory steps for Multi-gas monitoring

To set up ISA analyzer, follow these steps:

- 1. Securely mount the ISA analyzer.
- 2. Connect the ISA analyzer interface cable into corresponding connector on the side panel of patient monitor.
- 3. Connect a Nomoline Family sampling line to the ISA analyzer input connector. It will click into place when properly seated.
- Connect the gas sample exhaust port to a scavenging system or return the gas to the patient circuit to prevent pollution of the operation room when N<sub>2</sub>O and/or anesthetic agents are being used.





Returning the ISA's exhaust gas to the patient circuit is not allowed in the USA.

- 5. Power on the monitor.
- 6. A green indicator indicates that the ISA analyzer is ready for use.



**Fifth Preparatory Step** 

7. Perform a pre-use check as a following (11-5 section):



Do not operate the ISA sidestream gas analyzer if the enclosure is damaged.



Do not place the ISA gas analyzer in any position that might cause it to fall on the patient.



The ISA analyzer should be securely mounted in order to avoid the risk of damage to the ISA.



Carefully route the sampling line to reduce the risk of patient entanglement or strangulation.

 $\bigwedge$  warning  $\bigwedge$ 

Do not use the ISA gas analyzer with metered-dose inhalers or nebulized medications as this may clog the bacteria filter.



Do not operate the ISA sidestream gas analyzer outside the specified operating environment.



Measurements can be affected by mobile and portable RF communications equipment. It should be assured Make sure that the ISA gas analyzer is used in the electromagnetic environment specified in EMC section of this manual.



The ISA sidestream gas analyzers are not designed for MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) environments. During (MRI) scanning, ISA must be placed outside the MIR suite.



Use of high frequency electrosurgical equipment in the vicinity of the ISA/monitor may produce interference and cause incorrect measurements.



Do not use the Nomoline Airway Adapter Set Infant with adult/pediatric patients.



Do only use sample lines intended for anesthetic agents if N2O and/or anesthetic agents are being used.

 $\triangle$  Warning  $\triangle$ 

Do not re-use disposable single-patient use Nomoline Family sampling lines due to the risk of cross contamination.



Due to the risk of patient cross-infection, always use a bacteria filter on the exhaust port side if sampled gas is intended to be rebreathed.



Exhaust gases should be returned to the patient circuit or to a scavenging system.

## Indicator status on the ISA sensor:

| Steady green light   | ISA in operation and OK  |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Blinking green light | Zeroing in progress      |
| Steady blue light    | Anesthetic agent present |
| Steady red light     | ISA sensor error         |
| Blinking red light   | Check sampling line      |

## Pre-use check

Before connecting the Nomoline Family sampling line to the breathing circuit, do the following:

1. Connect the sampling line to the ISA gas inlet connector.

2. Check that the gas inlet connector is lit with a steady green light.

3. For ISA OR+:

Check that the O2 reading on the monitor is correct (21 vol%).

4. Breathe briefly into the sampling line and check that monitor displays a valid CO<sub>2</sub> waveform and valid values.

5. Occlude the sampling line with a fingertip and wait for 10 seconds.

6. Check that occlusion alarm is displayed on the monitor and that the gas inlet connector shows a flashing red light.

## 7. If applicable:

Perform a tightness check of the patient circuit with the sampling line attached.



Variations in barometric pressure do not have any effects due to internal barometric pressure compensation.



There are no adverse effects on stated performance due to cycling pressure of up to 10 KPa.



Don't use the device in the environment which contains flammable anesthetic gas.



Before any interpretations are made of EtCo2 reading and waveform, assure that the capnography system is functioning correctly. Monitor contamination by secretions and Partial obstruction of sampling line with water can result in distorted CO2 waveforms. A leak in the sampling line may result in low EtCo2 measurements. Check the monitor to see if it is functioning properly.



Returning sampled gas to the patient breathing system may cause infection.



Do not expose the monitor with sidestream capnography module to vibration and impact.

Do not apply tension to the ISA sensor cable.



Verify ISA sensor detection before starting GAS or CO2 monitoring. Unplug the ISA sensor from its connector to verify that the error message " CO2 NO SENSOR "is displayed.

∆<sub>Warning</sub>∧

Positioning the monitor lower than the patient may facilitate condensed water and secretions move towards the system thereby resulting in blockage of filters. Keep the system preferably above the patient level. This prevents secretions and water dribbling down the tube towards the monitor end and extends the lifetime of the filters.

## Zeroing procedure

The gas analyzer needs from time to time to establish a zero reference level for the gas measurements and the flow. The zero calibration is here referred to as "zeroing".

ISA performs zeroing by switching the gas sampling from the respiratory circuit to ambient air. The automatic zeroing is performed 1 to 3 times per day, and takes less
#### General Information -

than 3 seconds for ISA CO2 gas analyzers and less than 10 seconds for ISA Multigas analyzers.

After zeroing procedure is completed, a flat line signal and message "ZEROING IN PROGRESS" will be displayed.

During zeroing, if ISA's exhaust gas is returned to the patient circuit, the returned gas level will be different from the gas level at the sampling site.



Since a successful zeroing requires the presence of ambient air (21% O2 and 0% CO2), ensure that the ISA is placed in a well ventilated place. Avoid breathing near the ISA sidestream gas analyzer before or during the zeroing procedure.

### General Information



Using special clamps, designed by the manufacture, for connecting ISA sensors to serum stand.

## **15-2 CO2 PARAM MENU** The CO2 parameter window is as below:



Touch the CO2 parameter area to access the below menu:

|                    | CO2 PA          | RAM MENU     | Х        |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------|
| UNIT<br>mmHg       | WORK MODE       | ZERO >>      | ALARM >> |
| COMPENSA<br>21% 02 | TE COMPE<br>50% | NSATE<br>N20 |          |



After capnography probe is connected to the monitor, at first sensor type (ISA or IRMA) is detected by the system and then displayed in front of the CO2 signal.



The system displays Gas window for IRMA sensor as default. To observe Gas window for ISA sensor, exit Gas window and enter it again while ISA probe is connected to the system.

#### UNIT

Pick this item to adjust the CO2 measurement unit. (Options: mmHg, KPa, %V). EtCo2 in %V is the EtCo2 value (in mmHg) divided by ambient barometric pressure (in mmHg) which is a percentage of the barometric pressure.

$$EtCo2(\%V) = \frac{P_{EtCo2(mmHg)}}{P_{Brometric(mmHg)}}$$

$$EtCo2(KPa) = \frac{133.322 \times P_{EtCo2(mmHg)}}{1000}$$

#### WORK MODE

Available options for WORK MODE are "standby" and "measure". The default is "measure" mode. When gas monitoring is required, select "measure" mode. The "standby" mode disables monitoring to decrease the power consumption and extend the life cycle of IR source and ISA sensor.

-î

If the monitor doesn't detect any CO2 signal for 30 minutes after connecting ISA sensor, the sensor is automatically disabled and goes to "standby" mode to decrease the power consumption and extend the life cycle of IR source and ISA sensor.

-î

When not using gas monitoring functions, it is suggested to disconnect the sensor. When gas monitoring is not used, it is suggested to disconnect the sensor.



For enabling ISA sensor, you can enter Gas window and set the monitor to Measure mode.



ISA sensor remains in standby mode until the sampling line is connected to it. As soon as the sampling line is connected, the sensor switches on and starts measurement.

### ALARM

By pressing this item, you can access CO2 ALARM MENU.

|             | CO2 / AL.   | ARM MENU    | Х          |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| ALM         | ALM LVL     | ETCO2 LIMIT | FICO2 HIGH |
| OFF         | 1           | 20 ~ 49     | 10         |
| AVVRR LIMIT | APNEA LIMIT | ALM REC     |            |
| 5 ~ 30      | 20          | OFF         |            |

### • ALM

Select "ON" to enable all alarm indications such as parameters blinking, audio alarm, and light indicator. Select "OFF" to disable the alarm indications and call up "<sup>2</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" symbol in the GAS parameter area.

### • ALM LVL

Selectable between 1 and 2. Level 1 represents the most serious case.

### EtCO2 LIMIT

The alarm is activated when the EtCo2 exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH or LOW limit (Range: 0.4~13.0 %, step 0.1%)

Default for upper limit is 6.5% V and for lower limit is 2.6% V.

### • FiCO2 HIGH

The alarm is activated when the FiCo2 exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH limit (Range: 0.4~13 %V, step 0.1%V). Default for upper limit is 1.3%V.

### • AWRR LIMIT

The alarm is activated when the AWRR exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH or LOW limit. (Range: 1-120BrPM) Default for upper limit:

| Adult/Pediatric: | 30BrPM |
|------------------|--------|
| Neonate:         | 60BrPM |

Default for lower limit:

| Adult/Pediatric: | 5BrPM  |
|------------------|--------|
| Neonate:         | 15BrPM |

#### • APNEA LIMIT

Pick it to set the standard of judging an apnea case. It sets to 10 - 40 seconds and "OFF" and increases/decreases by 5s.

### COMPENSATE

The presence of oxygen and N2O can cause some interference in CO2 measurement. This is known as spectral broadening, and must be compensated.

The O2 compensation is performed automatically for all ISA sensors with the oxygen sensor. When using an ISA without an oxygen sensor, i.e. when oxygen measurement is performed by the other device like anesthesia machines and ventilators, the current oxygen concentration should be transmitted to the sensor.

When there is not O2 sensor, available options for COMPENSATE are OFF and 1-100% O2. If there is O2

sensor, only "AUTO" will be available and it cannot be changed.

N2O is measured and automatically compensated for in ISA sensors (AX+/OR+). Therefore N2O concentration should be transmitted to ISA sensor (CO2). Available options are 0-100% N2O.

# **15-3 CO2 TRACE MENU**

Touch the GAS waveform area to access the below menu:

|                  | CO2 TRACE                  | MENU               | X |
|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|---|
| SVVEEP<br>6 mm/s | SIGNAL SCALE<br>0~100 mmHg | FILL SIGNAL<br>OFF |   |
|                  |                            |                    |   |

### SWEEP

Select this item to adjust speed of the Multi-gas signals sweeping. Available options are 3, 6, 12.5 and 25mm/s.

### GAS TRACE MENU

### SIGNAL SCALE

Depending on signal chosen by user, different scales are available as the following table:

| Waveform S   | Scale                        |
|--|------------------------------|
| CO2  | O2                           |
| 0-50 mmHg, 0-6%<br>0-100 mmHg, 0-10%<br>0-200mmHg,0-20% V<br>AUTOSCALE | 0-50%<br>0-100%<br>AUTOSCALE |

AUTOSCALE is an item to adjust the scale automatically to display waveform in the best way.

### FILL SIGNAL

Pick "ON" to show the waveform in filled form.

### GAS TRACE MENU

### Indicator status on the ISA sensor:

| Steady green light   | ISA in operation and OK  |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Blinking green light | Zeroing in progress      |
| Steady blue light    | Anesthetic agent present |
| Steady red light     | ISA sensor error         |
| Blinking red light   | Check sampling line      |

# **15-4 GAG ALARMS**

## a) Physiological alarms

The alarm occurs when the CO2 value violates the adjusted alarm limits.

| ALARM     | AWRR HIGH                                     |
|-----------|---|
| SITUATION | Respiration rate violates adjusted high limit |
|           | AWRR value blinks                             |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                  |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a           |
|           | background corresponding to its level.        |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                     |
| SOUND     | Activated                                     |
| ALARM     | AWRR LOW                                      |
| SITUATION | Respiration rate violates adjusted low limit  |
|           | AWRR value blinks                             |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                  |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a           |
|           | background corresponding to its level.        |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                     |
| SOUND     | Activated                                     |
| ALARM     | EtCo2 HIGH                                    |
| SITUATION | End Tidal CO2 violates adjusted high limit    |
| VISUAL    | EtCo2 value blinks                            |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm indicator flashes.                  |

| 011,011,011,011,011,011,011,011,011,011 |   |
|---|---|
|   | The alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level |
|   | buckground corresponding to its level.                                    |
| SOUND                                   | Activated   |
| SOUND                                   | 7.0 AT 011  |
| ALARM                                   | EtCo2 LOW   |
| SITUATION                               | End Tidal CO2 violates adjusted low limit                                 |
|   | EtCo2 value blinks  |
| VISUAL                                  | The alarm indicator flashes.  |
| PROMPTS                                 | The alarm message is displayed in a                                       |
|   | background corresponding to its level.                                    |
| AUDIO                                   | A _4:   |
| SOUND                                   | Activated   |
| ALARM                                   | FiCo2 HIGH  |
| SITUATION                               | FiCo2 violates adjusted high The alarm limits                             |
|   | FiCo2 value blinks  |
| VISUAL                                  | The alarm indicator flashes   |
| PROMPTS                                 | The alarm message is displayed in a                                       |
|   | background corresponding to its level.                                    |
| AUDIO                                   |   |
| SOUND                                   | Activated   |
| ALARM                                   | CO2 RESP APNEA  |
| SITUATION                               | Non-respiration condition overruns in adjusted                            |
| SITUATION                               | time  |
| VICTIAL                                 | The alarm indicator flashes   |
| VISUAL                                  | "CO2 RESP APNEA" blinks in red  |
| PROMPTS                                 | background.   |
| AUDIO                                   | Activisted  |
| SOUND                                   | Activated   |
| ALARM                                   | EtN2O HIGH  |
| SITUATION                               | End Tidal N2O violates adjusted high limit                                |
| VISUAL                                  | EtN2O value blinks  |

GAS ALARMS

| Ond muniting |   |
|--------------|---|
| PROMPTS      | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
|              | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|              | background corresponding to its level.    |
| AUDIO        | Activisted                                |
| SOUND        | Activated                                 |
| ALARM        | EtN2O LOW                                 |
| SITUATION    | End Tidal N2O violates adjusted low limit |
|              | EtN2O value blinks.                       |
| VISUAL       | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
| PROMPTS      | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|              | background corresponding to its level.    |
| AUDIO        | Activisted                                |
| SOUND        | Activated                                 |
| ALARM        | FiN2O HIGH                                |
| SITUATION    | FiN2O violates adjusted high limit        |
|              | FiN2O value blinks.                       |
| VISUAL       | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
| PROMPTS      | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|              | background corresponding to its level.    |
| AUDIO        | Activisted                                |
| SOUND        | Activated                                 |
| ALARM        | FiN2O LOW                                 |
| SITUATION    | FiN2O violates adjusted low limit         |
|              | FiN2O value blinks.                       |
| VISUAL       | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
| PROMPTS      | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|              | background corresponding to its level.    |
|              | Activated                                 |
| AUDIO        |   |
| SOUND        |   |
|              |   |

| ALARM     | EtAA HIGH                                 |
|-----------|---|
| SITUATION | End Tidal AA violates adjusted high limit |
|           | EtAA value blinks.                        |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|           | background corresponding to its level.    |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                 |
| SOUND     | Activated                                 |
| ALARM     | EtAA LOW                                  |
| SITUATION | End Tidal AA violates adjusted low limit  |
|           | EtAA value blinks.                        |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|           | background corresponding to its level.    |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                 |
| SOUND     | Activated                                 |
| ALARM     | FiAA HIGH                                 |
| SITUATION | FiAA violates adjusted high limit         |
|           | FiAA value blinks.                        |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|           | background corresponding to its level.    |
| AUDIO     | Activated                                 |
| SOUND     |   |
| ALARM     | FiAA LOW                                  |
| SITUATION | FiAA violates adjusted low limit          |
|           | FiAA value blinks.                        |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.              |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a       |
|           | background corresponding to its level.    |

|  | Activeted  |
|--|--|
| AUDIO  | Activated  |
| SOUND  |  |
|  |  |
| ALARM  | EtO2 HIGH  |
| SITUATION  | End Tidal O2 violates adjusted high limit  |
|  | EtO2 value blinks.   |
| VISUAL   | The alarm indicator flashes.   |
| PROMPTS  | The alarm message is displayed in a  |
|  | background corresponding to its level.   |
| AUDIO  |  |
| SOUND  | Activated  |
| ALARM  | EtO2 LOW   |
| SITUATION  | End Tidal O2 violates adjusted low limit   |
| SITUTION   |  |
|  | EtO2 value blinks.   |
| VISUAL   | The alarm indicator flashes.   |
|  |  |
| PROMPTS  | The alarm message is displayed in a  |
| PROMPTS  | The alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level.   |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO   | The alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level.   |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND  | The alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated  |
| AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM  | The alarm message is displayed in a background corresponding to its level. Activated FiO2 HIGH   |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION  | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit   |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION  | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.   |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL                              | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.   |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS                   | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a  |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS                   | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.              |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS                   | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS                   | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO          | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated |
| PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND<br>ALARM<br>SITUATION<br>VISUAL<br>PROMPTS<br>AUDIO<br>SOUND | The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated<br>FiO2 HIGH<br>FiO2 violates adjusted high limit<br>FiO2 value blinks.<br>The alarm indicator flashes.<br>The alarm message is displayed in a<br>background corresponding to its level.<br>Activated |

GAS ALARMS

| ALARM     | FiO2 LOW                               |
|-----------|--|
| SITUATION | FiO2 violates adjusted low limit       |
|           | FiO2 value blinks.                     |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.           |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a    |
|           | background corresponding to its level. |
| AUDIO     | Activisted                             |
| SOUND     | Activated                              |
| ALARM     | FiO2 Too Low                           |
| SITUATION | FiO2 falls below 18%.                  |
|           | FiO2 value blinks.                     |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.           |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in a    |
|           | background corresponding to its level. |
| AUDIO     |  |
| SOUND     | Activated                              |

### b) Technical alarms

| Alarm       | CO2 SYSTEM FAULT #1,2,3,4                              |
|-------------|--|
| Cause       | Sensor error   |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on and if problem still        |
|             | exists, contact the manufacturer service               |
|             | department.  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow        |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,                 |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled      |
|             | and ignores this fault.                                |
| Alarm       | CHECK SAMPLING LINE                                    |
| Cause       | sampling line is not working                           |
| Solution    | Replace the sampling line                              |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the message is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,                 |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled      |
|             | for 120 sec  |
| Alarm       | SAMPLING LINE CLOGGED                                  |
| Cause       | Sampling line occlusion                                |
| Solution    | Replace the sampling line                              |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow        |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,                 |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled      |
|             | for 120 sec.   |
| Alarm       | CO2 INVALID  |
| Cause       | CO2 outside specified accuracy range.                  |
| Solution    | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, turn off |

|  | and on the system and if again this alarm appears   |
|--|---|
|  | contact after sales service of manufacturer.  |
| Explanation  | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow   |
|  | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,  |
|  | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
|  | and ignores this fault.   |
| Alarm  | O2 INVALID  |
| Cause  | O2 outside specified accuracy range.  |
| Solution   | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact   |
|  | After sales service of manufacturer.  |
| Explanation  | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow   |
|  | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,  |
|  | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
|  | and ignores this fault.   |
| Alarm  | N2O INVALID   |
| Cause  | N2O outside specified accuracy range.   |
|  |   |
| Solution   | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact   |
| Solution   | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.   |
| Solution<br>Explanation  | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow  |
| Solution<br>Explanation  | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,  |
| Solution<br>Explanation  | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled   |
| Solution<br>Explanation  | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.  |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm                                     | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br>AGENT INVALID   |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause                            | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br><b>AGENT INVALID</b><br>Agent outside specified accuracy range.   |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution                | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br><b>AGENT INVALID</b><br>Agent outside specified accuracy range.<br>Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact  |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution                | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br><b>AGENT INVALID</b><br>Agent outside specified accuracy range.<br>Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.  |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br><b>AGENT INVALID</b><br>Agent outside specified accuracy range.<br>Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow   |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br><b>AGENT INVALID</b><br>Agent outside specified accuracy range.<br>Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,   |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br><b>AGENT INVALID</b><br>Agent outside specified accuracy range.<br>Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled                            |
| Solution<br>Explanation<br>Alarm<br>Cause<br>Solution<br>Explanation | Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault.<br><b>AGENT INVALID</b><br>Agent outside specified accuracy range.<br>Zero the sensor, if the problem still exists, contact<br>After sales service of manufacturer.<br>Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow<br>background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,<br>background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled<br>and ignores this fault. |

| Alarm       | AGENT MIXTURE  |
|-------------|--|
| Cause       | In ISA AX+ mode, if there is two anesthesia agents   |
|             | mixture in patient airway and their concentration    |
|             | exceed agent detection thresholds.                   |
| Solution    |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | for 120 sec.   |
| Alarm       | AGENT UNRELIABLE                                     |
| Cause       | The accuracy of the agent identification and         |
|             | measurement could not be guaranteed.                 |
|             | More than 2 anesthetic agents are present in the     |
|             | breathing circuit                                    |
|             | - High concentration of solvents, cleaning agents or |
|             | other interfering gases in the breathing circuit     |
| Solution    |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan        |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |
| Alarm       | CO2 INVALID AMBIENT PRESSURE                         |
| Cause       | Ambient pressure outside operating range.            |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on. If the problem still     |
|             | exists, contact after sales service of manufacturer. |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
| _           | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | for 120 sec.   |
|             |  |
|             |  |

| Alarm       | CO2 INVALID AMBIENT TEMPERATURE                      |
|-------------|--|
| Cause       | Internal temperature outside operation range.        |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on. If the problem still     |
|             | exists, contact after sales service of manufacturer. |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | for 120 sec.   |
| Alarm       | O2 SENSOR ERROR                                      |
| Cause       | sensor failure                                       |
| Solution    | Please contact after sales service of manufacturer   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
| _           | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | for 120 sec.   |
| Alarm       | CO2 ZERO REFERENCE CALIB EQUIRED                     |
| Cause       | CO2 value is more than 800 PPM (0.80%V) and          |
|             | measurement accuracy is low.                         |
| Solution    | Perform automatic zeroing procedure in an            |
|             | environment with CO2 less than 0.80% V.              |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |
|             | for 120 sec.   |
| Alarm       | CO2 NO SENSOR  |
| Cause       | The sensor is disconnected from the system.          |
| Solution    | Connect the sensor. If the problem still exists,     |
|             | contact after sales service of manufacturer.         |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan        |
| -           | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |

and ignores this fault.

## C)Messages

| Message     | CO2 SENSOR STANDBY MODE                              |
|-------------|--|
| Cause       | Manual setting and if no breath is detected for 30   |
|             | min and ETCO2 is less than 4 mmHg for more than      |
|             | 30 min or when the monitor does not detect adapter   |
|             | of IRMA sensor for 10 min.                           |
| Solution    | Enter GAS window and set WORK MODE on                |
|             | MEASURE.   |
| Message     | CO2 UNABLE TO ZERO, SENSOR ARMING                    |
|             | UP(for Mainstream)                                   |
| Cause       | Zero button is pressed before waiting for the sensor |
|             | to be warmed up (30 sec).                            |
| Message     | ZEROING IN PROGRESS(for Sidestream)                  |
| Cause       | The zeroing procedure is being conducted.            |
| Solution    |  |
| Explanation | After that the zeroing procedure is completed, this  |
|             | message and a flat line signal will be displayed.    |

# Chapter, 16 BFA Monitoring

## Contents

| 16-1 General Information2                  |    |  |
|--|----|--|
| 16-2 BFA monitoring system                 | 20 |  |
| a) BFA module<br>b) BFA on patient monitor |    |  |
| 16-3 BFA PARAM MENU                        | 25 |  |
| 16-4 BFA TREND MENU                        |    |  |
| 16-5 BFA Alarm                             |    |  |
| a)Physiological alarms                     |    |  |
| b) Technical alarms                        |    |  |

# 16-1 General Information

Anesthesiologists have been using hemodynamic and clinical characteristics such as heart rate, blood pressure, tears, facial variations, pupil diameter and perspiration as well as different stimulations and personal experiences to measure the level of patient consciousness for many years. They also use devices such as Capnography and pulse oximetry in this regard. Since none of these parameters is directly associated with the level of consciousness, Physicians must use indirect measurement methods to apply appropriate dosage for each patient in order to make the patient feel no pain during surgery.

There are some standards to determine required dosage for each patient, for example one standard is based on needs of a middle-aged man. This standard is certainly not suitable for females, patients of different ages or patients with dangerous and unknown diseases.

#### BFA monitoring

There are common cases in which the patient is overdosed (receives excessive amount of drug) and this results in long wake-up time after anesthesia, prolonged recovery accompanied by nausea as well as economic loss.

A rare and chronic condition is when the patient receives low amount of drug and does not lose his consciousness completely (subconsciousness level), but due to the injection of muscle relaxant drugs he is unable to react during surgery and has a vague picture of what is going on around him. This can cause long-term emotional consequences and subsequent psychological traumas. The most of these patients suffer nightmare during few days after surgery.

A lot of attempts were made to measure the level of consciousness using patient vital signs signals, a method through which the required dosage of drug for each patient can be estimated without considering physiological factors such as weight, age, etc.

### BFA monitoring

The Brain Function Assessment Monitor (BFA) is a noninvasive measurement tool for use by trained professionals to measure the level of consciousness (LOC) in all area of the hospital. BFI index is calculated through EEG signals. BFA module displays the related indexes but does not perform any data interpretation. All data interpretation is performed by a physician.

The monitor is intended for use in monitoring the hypnotic state of the brain by data acquisition of EEG signals of the anesthetized or sedated patient in all areas of the hospital.

### Measurement principle

An instrumentation amplifier collects ongoing EEG with a high Common Mode Rejection Ratio (CMRR) ensuring a high-quality EEG acquisition. Special algorithms that eliminate their effects on subsequent BFI calculations detect artefacts.

The performance of the BFI is based on the analysis of the frequency content and phase of the EEG signals.

The monitor also evaluates the amount of burst suppression (BS) in each fifty-second period of the EEG. This measurement quantifies the amount of "silent" or "flat" EEG periods characteristic of the deepest levels of hypnosis.

The measured parameters in BFA monitor are EMG (Electromyography) and SQI (Signal Quality Index).

#### BFA Index (BFI)

The BFI is a unit-less index from 0 to 100, where 0 indicates a flat EEG and 100 indicates EEG activity in awake state. BFI range in adequate anaesthesia is designed to be between 40 and 60. All values in the table are

BFA monitoring approximate values based on the mean values of the patient behaviour.

The relationship between BFI and the clinical state of patient is shown in the table below:

| BFI    | Clinical State                       |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| 80-100 | Awake                                |
| 60-80  | Light/Moderate sedation              |
| 40-60  | Range considered as adequate for     |
|        | surgical anesthesia (General         |
|        | Anesthesia)                          |
| 20-40  | Deep anesthesia, in most cases       |
|        | accompanied by burst suppression     |
|        | (Deep Hypnotic State).               |
| 0-20   | Close to coma with BS pattern.       |
|        | EEG is generally iso-electric (Burst |
|        | Suppression).                        |

#### EMG

High levels facial muscular or electromyographic (EMG) activity can interface with the BFI under certain circumstance .The monitor incorporates an EMG filter that removes most of the potential interfering EMG activity. The EMG bar shows the energy of the EMG level in the 30-47 Hz frequency band (0-100 logarithmic).

EMG activity is expected to be present when the patient is awake. When the patient is asleep, EMG activity can increase due to:

Reflex reactions to painful stimuli during surgery.

Lack of muscular relaxation.

Muscular rigidity caused by some opioids (analgesics).

Presence of large external electrical fields, e.g. electrosurgical unit.

The EMG bar should be checked frequently, especially in case of a sudden increase in the BFI. If BFI increases

BFA monitoring

along with muscular activity, there will be risk of EMG interference. When this happens, attention must be paid to the stimuli received from the patient during surgery. In the presence of hypnotically unrelated EMG, administration of a neuromuscular blocking agent will decrease BFI. Since patients receiving neuromuscular blocking agents cannot exhibit movement as a sign of arousal, the BFI is a valuable tool in their anaesthetic management.

#### **Burst Suppression Indicator (BS)**

The monitor includes a Burst Suppression indicator to show periods when the EEG is iso-electric or "flat". The indication appears in the BFI window and shows the percentage of burst suppression over the last 50 seconds of EEG signal. A BS% =20 readouts means that the EEG has been iso-electric during 20% of the last 50 seconds. In normal and low level of unconsciousness, BS value is usually 0 and it increases in deeper levels of unconsciousness. For patients who are close to coma state, BS value is usually 75%.

### **SQI: Signal Quality Index**

The artefact rejection algorithm ensures that the incoming EEG is not contaminated with noise. When excessive noise is detected, the signal quality is reduced reflecting the disturbance. The artifact rejection algorithm will be active especially when patient is awake or moves and twinkles, and also when equipment creating external interference is used. In fact SQI value indicates that Brain Function Index (BFI) to what extent is reliable. When the SQI is 100, show that the EEG signal is in the best quality.

Warning

The monitor will not render accurate readings when used on patients with severe neurological disorders and patients under 2 years of age. BFA monitoring



The monitor will not render accurate readings when used on patients weight less than 70% or more than 130% of ideal body weight and recent use of psycho-active medication, including alcohol



The use of pacemakers might cause either long periods of artifacts or elevated BFI values.



Do not use the monitor when cardiac defibrillator is used. Patient cables are not protected against defibrillation.



Operating the monitor close to equipment radiating highenergy radio frequencies (electrosurgical/cauterizing equipment, portable radios, cellular telephones, etc.) may cause signal disturbance. If this happens, reposition the monitor away from the source of interference.
BFA monitoring Warning When used with electro surgical unit please note the positioning of the neuro sensors. In order to reduce the hazard of burns, the neuro sensors should not be located between the surgical site and the electro surgical unit return electrode.

Marning Not to be used in the presence of flammable gases; explosion risk.



Pay attention if the BFA monitor is connected to a patient connected to other equipment. The total of leakage current may exceed the BFA monitoring **allowable limit and cause a possible hazard to** 

the patient.



The conductive parts of neuro sensor should not contact other conductive parts including earth.



The monitor should be used in conjunction with other patient monitoring parameters and clinical signs. This will ensure the optimum balance of the anesthesia/sedation administration.



Do not open the BFA case. There are no userserviceable parts inside. The case should only be opened by qualified service personnel using proper grounding techniques. When the case is opened, an electrical shock hazard exists which can result in serious injury to persons and instrument component damage.

### Skin Preparation and Placement of Sensors

To ensure low sensor impedance, clean skin with mild soap and water is recommended as a skin cleanser.



Alcohol is not recommended as a skin cleanser; it leaves a film layer that may cause high sensor impedance. If alcohol is used, ensure 30 second dry time.



The performance of the BFA module is only guaranteed by the manufacture when the BFA Procedure Pack is used.

Rub the skin gently using wash cloth or gauze dampened with the skin prep product to remove the non-conductive skin layer, then clean it using a dry cloth.

Position of the three neuro sensors is shown in figure8-1. The advanced signal processing of the monitor ensures that a deviation in the positioning of the sensors up to 2 cm (0.78 in) has no significant influence on the index.

BFA monitoring However, it is recommended to place the sensors on an area of the skull where only a few muscle fibres are present in order to achieve the best quality signal.



**Neuro Sensor Placement** 

White electrode (1): middle of forehead Green electrode (2): left side of forehead Black electrode (3): on temple -î

Make sure no part of the neuro sensors is in contact with any other conductive parts including earth/ground

If skin rash or other unusual symptoms develop, remove sensors from patient.

Change neuro sensors every 24 hours to check skin integrity.

▲Warning▲ Neuro sensors are disposable and should not be reused. Before use pay attention to the expiry date -î

Once the neuro sensors have been secured on the skin, attach the colour-coded wires on the patient cable to appropriate sensor.

A left sided setup is shown in figure 8-1. Right sided is also acceptable.



BFA module accuracy may be low in head and facial surgeries.

Picture below shows how to use neuro sensor.



### **Correct use of neuro Sensors**

After opening the BFA neuro sensors package, close the package like figure below. If you don't perform as figure below, the neuro sensors loose their quality.



Correct maintenance of neuro sensors in its package

### 16-2 BFA monitoring system

The monitor can show and record online BFA data on the patient monitor for this reason it needs BFA module. This part connects to patient monitor through an interface cable and then monitor displays the related information. The module power is also supplied by the monitor.



### a) BFA module

### **BFA module**

### BFA module keys and indicators

**Power Indicator:** This indicator is turned on as BFA module is connected to the monitor and remains ON until the module is disconnected (①).

Alarm Indicator: If "BFA ELECTRODE ALARM" occurs (resulting from inappropriate connection of neuro sensors), this indicator will flash with frequency of 1 Hz (2).

**Impedance key:** Impedance measurement is initiated by pressing this key (3) and its indicator (4) flashes on the module for one second.



BFA module keys and indictors

### b) BFA on patient monitor

### **BFA Module Setup**

- 1- Turn on BFA module by connecting it to the monitor.
- 2- Connect the patient cable to BFA module.



Because the BFA patient cable are too thin pay attention not to subject them under tension.



Use only the recommended BFA cable and neuro sensor for BFA monitoring. Other accessory may cause improper performance.

**A**Warning Do not repair defective BFA cables and send it for after sale service. Manufacturer does not take responsibility for measurement accuracy of repaired cable. 3- After communication is established, you can monitor different BFA parameters such as BFI%, BS%, SQI%, EMG% and also EEG signal on the patient monitor.(At first only EEG signal can be monitored and after 20 seconds, other parameters appear on the monitor).

### 16-3 BFA PARAM MENU

BFA parameter window is as below:



**BFA Window** 

Touch EEG parameter area to access the below menu:

| BFA PARAM MENU  |                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| EEG GAIN<br>200 | BFA ALARM<br>OFF | ALM LIM<br>35 ~ 60 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### **BFA PARAM MENU**

### To change EEG gain:

Pick "EEG GAIN" in BFA PARM MENU to set gain of EEG signal. Available options are  $25\mu V$  and  $50-250\mu V$  by step of  $50\mu V$ .

### To enable or disable the BFA alarm limit:

Pick "BFA ALM ON/OFF" to enable BFI alarm function such as parameters blinking, audio alarm and light indicator. Pick "OFF" to disable the alarm functions and there will be a will be a "Â" symbol in the Parameter Area.

# BFA monitoring **To set the BFI alarm limit:**

Press the "ALM LIM" item to set the BFI limit. Alarm is activated when the BFI parameter exceeds adjusted ALARM HIGH limit or falls below adjusted ALARM LOW limit. (default: min= 35, max=60)



-î

BFI alarm level is always II.

# -î

In case of sudden and strange changes in BFI or SQI index, it is necessary to measure impedance manually.



The BFI parameter trend always shows on this page and the user is not able to disable displaying of it.

# **16-4 BFA TREND MENU**

Touch EEG area to access the below menu:



**BFA TREND MENU** 

- Pick the first left item. Available options are 15min, 30min and 1, 2 and 4 H.
- As long as the cursor line is not moved in TREND menu, every click on the first left item will change the x -axis based on the selected interval.Moving the cursor to choose a specific time and pressing trend time interval item (the first left item), x -axis will be

**BFA** monitoring

zoomed in and zoomed out equal to the trend interval according to the specific time the cursor line shows.

- The cursor line in trend graph shows specific time. Click on the fourth and fifth left items to set the interval on 15, 30 min and 1 and 2 H. The specific time to which the cursor points will change and numeric parameters of this time will be displayed on the right side of the TREND menu.
- Select 
   If or Image time interval in the X-axis and to adjust start time and end time. By every click on these buttons, you can change the time interval of x-axis to the extent of the specified time in the third and sixth left item.
- Select ♥ or ▶ to access the last or the first BFA TREND page.



Every change in BFA large page setting is seen in BFA window in normal state.

## 16-5 BFA Alarm

Alarm limit is activated as a follow:

### a)Physiological alarms

| ALARM     | BFI HIGH                                    |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|--|
| SITUATION | Cerebral state index violates adjusted high |  |  |  |
| SITUATION | limit                                       |  |  |  |
|           | BFI value blinks.                           |  |  |  |
| VISUAL    | The alarm indicator flashes.                |  |  |  |
| PROMPTS   | The alarm message is displayed in yellow    |  |  |  |
|           | background.                                 |  |  |  |
| AUDIO     | Activisted                                  |  |  |  |
| SOUND     | Activated                                   |  |  |  |
| ALARM     | BFI LOW                                     |  |  |  |
|           | Cerebral state index violates adjusted low  |  |  |  |
|           | limit                                       |  |  |  |
|           | BFI value blinks.                           |  |  |  |
|           | The alarm indicator flashes.                |  |  |  |
|           | The alarm message is displayed in yellow    |  |  |  |
|           | background.                                 |  |  |  |
|           | Activated                                   |  |  |  |

### b) Technical alarms

BFA messages on patient monitor include:

| Alarm       | BFA ELECTRODE ALARM                                   |
|-------------|---|
| Cause       | Placement of neuro sensors or their connections       |
|             | might be faulty or the impedance of the sensors       |
|             | may exceed 10k . This alarm can also be caused        |
|             | by high frequency instrument.                         |
| Solution    | Check all neuro sensors and their connections.        |
|             | Check the patient cable. If it is not connected or is |
|             | faulty, please connect it or replace it.              |
|             | Check if either of the neuro sensors is               |
|             | disconnected or wrongly connected.                    |
|             | Replace faulty sensor.                                |
|             | Follow the procedure explained in the section         |
|             | "Skin Preparation and Sensor Placement" to clean      |
|             | the skin.   |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan         |
|             | background. By Pressing ALARM SILENCE,                |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled     |
|             | and ignores this fault.                               |
| Alarm       | BFA SQI LOW   |
| Cause       | If the impedance of the white or black sensors        |
|             | exceeds 1k , the SQI will fall gradually.             |
|             | Artefacts can have many causes including high -       |
|             | frequency instruments, EMG, etc.                      |
| Solution    | Check that all neuro sensors and cables are           |
|             | correctly connected.                                  |
|             | Has the use of any mechanical device that could       |

### BFA monitoring

|             | generate high frequency activity (e.g. patient    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|             | warmer) been initiated or is any such device in   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | close proximity to the CSM neuro sensors?         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | If possible move disturbing device away from the  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | neuro sensors.                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Check grounding of disturbing device.             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -           | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | BFA IMPEDANCE HIGH                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cause       | If sensor impedance is $> 5k$ the BFI, %BS and    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | %EMG will be blanked.                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Check that neuro sensors are not dry.             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Check that the skin has been cleaned properly.    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Follow the procedure explained in the section     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | "Skin Preparation and Sensor Placement" to clean  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | the skin.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| _           | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | BFA LINK OFF                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cause       | BFA module is off.                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Connect the module to the monitor through         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | interface cable.                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 3- the alarm is displayed in cyan     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

BFA monitoring Alarm level 3 is enabled for all above messages. By pressing ALARM SILENCE, the message background becomes gray and alarm is disabled and ignores this fault.

# Chapter 17, TREND, SIGMA

### Contents

| 17-1 SIGMA | 2 |
|------------|---|
| 17-2 TREND | 3 |

SIGMA

# 17-1 SIGMA

The patient monitor is able to store 35 seconds of ECG signal that is visible in 5 traces in HOME/SIGMA MENU.

By pressing "SIGMA" in the HOME MENU, you can access this window.



TREND -

# **17-2 TREND**

The latest 96 hours of data is stored and displayed in graphic and tabular trends.

Data is stored every second and displayed based on the selected interval in this way:

If Interval (sec)  $/300 \le 5$ s, data will be displayed every 5 seconds. Otherwise data will be displayed according to (Interval /300). For example, if the interval is set to 30 min, data will be displayed every 6 seconds.

Select TREND in HOME MENU to access TREND GRAPH. You can also select "HOME/TREND GRAPH" to access TREND TABLE.

### TREND



X-axis in the trend graph indicates the time and Y-axis indicates numeric parameter.

### TREND -

| •        | HOME / TREND TABLE |     |      |            |      |      |  |  |  |
|----------|--------------------|-----|------|------------|------|------|--|--|--|
| TIM      | E                  | HR  | SPO2 | RR         | T1   | PVCs |  |  |  |
| 29/06 08 | 31:00              | 80  | 98   | 15         | 36.7 |      |  |  |  |
| 29/06 08 | 30:48              | 80  | 98   | 15         | 36.7 |      |  |  |  |
| 29/06 08 | 30:36              | 80  | 98   | 15         | 36.7 |      |  |  |  |
| 29/06 08 | 30:24              | 80  | 98   | 15         | 36.7 |      |  |  |  |
| 29/06 08 | 8:30:12            | 80  | 98   | 15         | 36.7 |      |  |  |  |
| HR       | SCL2               | 1 H | X 3  | ; <b>v</b> |      | 1 I  |  |  |  |

### Selecting parameter values:

Press the first left item in the trend graph to select your desired parameter. Available options are:

HR, PVCs,ST,AFIB

RESP

TEMP1,2

IBP1,2,3,4

SpO2, PR, SpHb,PI,SpCO,SpMet,PVI,SpOc,

AWRR ,EtCo2, FiCo2

TREND .

Only available parameters in each page can be selected. This item is not active in the trend table and you can only view the selected parameter in the graph. If Masimo Rainbow set is used, you will see one of the selected Rainbow parameters instead of TEMP parameter in the trend table.

### Changing the graph scale:

Press the second left item in the trend graph to adjust scale. You can set scale of the Y-axis in proportion to the parameter values.

### TREND

|        | SCL1 |     | SCL2 |     | SCL3 |     | SCL4 |     | SCL5 |     |
|--------|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|
| PARAM  | Min  | Max |
| HR     | 0    | 60  | 0    | 120 | 0    | 240 | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| PVCs   | 0    | 20  | 0    | 50  | 0    | 100 | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| ST     | -0.2 | 0.2 | -0.5 | 0.5 | -1   | +1  | -2   | 2   | -    | -   |
| AFIB   | 0    | 1   | -    | -   | -    | -   | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| SPO2   | 80   | 100 | 60   | 100 | 0    | 100 | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| PR     | 0    | 60  | 0    | 120 | 0    | 240 | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| RESP   | 0    | 60  | 0    | 120 | 0    | 240 | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| TEMP   | 30   | 42  | 24   | 48  | 0    | 48  | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| IBP1,3 | -20  | 50  | -20  | 100 | -20  | 200 | -50  | 300 | 50   | 250 |
| SpHb   | 6    | 20  | 2    | 14  | 0    | 25  | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| PI     | 0    | 20  | 0    | 10  | 0    | 5   | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| SpCo   | 0    | 12  | 0    | 24  | 0    | 50  | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| SpMet  | 0    | 6   | 0    | 20  | -    | -   | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| PVI    | 0    | 30  | 0    | 100 | -    | -   | -    | -   | -    | -   |
| SpOC   | 0    | 36  | 6    | 20  | -    | -   | -    | -   | -    | -   |

| TREND |   |    |   |     |   |     |  |      |  |
|-------|---|----|---|-----|---|-----|--|------|--|
| AWRR  | 0 | 60 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 240 |  | <br> |  |
| EtCo2 | 0 | 50 | 0 | 100 |   |     |  | <br> |  |
| FiCo2 | 0 | 50 | 0 | 100 |   |     |  | <br> |  |

# Selecting time interval of displaying numeric parameters

Press the third left item in the trend graph to set time interval of displaying numeric parameters. Available options are 5, 10, 15, 30, 45min and 1, 2, 4 hours.

This item is not active in the trend table and you can only view the selected interval in the graph.

#### Viewing numeric values in a specific time

Press or in the trend graph to view numeric values in a specific time. When you press these buttons, the cursor moves through the graph and points to a specific time. This is only possible for 5, 10, 15, 30, 45 min, and 1, 2 hr TREND -

intervals. The related numeric value to this time is displayed above the cursor.

Press  $\frown$  or  $\checkmark$  in the trend table to move up or down in the table and view numeric values of specific times.

### Selecting the previous or next page in the trend

Press  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  in the trend graph to view the previous or next page of a parameter trend. In other words, you can adjust start and end times of the x-axis. Every time you press these buttons, the time scale of x-axis will change to the extent of the adjusted interval in the third left item. Press  $\bigstar$  or  $\checkmark$  to view the previous or next page of the trend table.

### Viewing the first or last page of the trend

Press  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  in the trend graph to view the last or the first page of the trend of each parameter.

TREND -

Press  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\checkmark$  in the trend table to view the first or the last page of the table.

# Chapter 18, Recorder

### Contents

| 18-1 General Information | 2  |
|--------------------------|----|
| 18-2 RECORDER MENU       | 3  |
| 18-3 Recording type      | 6  |
| 18-4 Recorder paper      | 12 |
| 18-5 RECORDER ALARM      | 16 |

General Information -

## **18-1 General Information**

The Aria monitor can record the signals and parameters through SAADAT thermal recorder embedded in F1R station.

### Performance of the Recorder

Recording speed is adjustable to 6, 12.5 and 50 mm/s.

Up to 2 selectable waveforms recording in F1R station.

The real time and freeze recording.

The selectable automatic alarm recording.
### RECORDER MENU

## **18-2 RECORDER MENU**

Select "REC" in HOME MENU to access the below menu.



#### TRACE1

To select waveform of the recorder first channel in Manual recording. Available options are ECG, SPO2, IBP1,2,3,4, RESP/CO2 and OFF.

### RECORDER MENU

#### TRACE 2

To select waveform of the recorder second channel in Manual recording. Available options are ECG, SPO2, IBP1,2,3,4, RESP/CO2 and OFF.

#### REC SWEEP

Available options are 6 mm/s, 12.5 mm/s and 25mm/s mm/s.

#### MANUAL REC TIME

Available options are MANUAL, 10 sec, 20 sec, 30 sec and CONTINUOUS.

#### PERIODIC TRACE1

To select waveform of the recorder first channel in Automatic recording. Available options are ECG, SPO2, IBP1,2,3,4, RESP/CO2 and OFF.

### RECORDER MENU

#### PERIODIC TRACE 2

To select waveform of the recorder second channel in Automatic recording. Available options are ECG, SPO2, IBP1,2,3,4, RESP/CO2 and OFF.

#### INTERVAL

To select time interval in Automatic recording. Available options are 15 min, 30 min, 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, 24 hr and OFF.

## **18-3 Recording type**

The monitor provides different types of recording:

Continuous real-time recording

10, 20 and 30 seconds real-time recording via F1R station

10 seconds automatic recording

Freeze recording

Parametric recording

TREND recording

NIBP LIST recording

ARR LIST recording

ARR WAVE recording

#### **Parametric Recording**

Set "OFF" both traces in RECORDER MENU to enable Parametric recording via F1R station.

#### **Manual Recording**

Internal recorder of F1R station can record the below modes.

#### Continuous Recording

Continuous real-time recording starts from the last 5 seconds when you press the "Rec/Stop" key and stops when you press this key again.

#### • 10, 20 and 30 s Recording via F1R Station

Real time recording starts from last 5 seconds when you press "Rec/Stop" and it will automatically stop after 10, 20 or 30 seconds depending on your setting.

#### **Automatic Recording**

The monitor starts the recording for 10 seconds according to interval time set in the RECORDER menu.

#### **Alarm Recording**

If this item is set ON, the system automatically starts recording when an alarm occurs. Alarm recording is activated when the numeric parameters violate adjusted alarm limits or when an arrhythmia event occurs.

When an alarm occurs only numeric parameters will be recorded and parameter's value that triggered the alarm record is marked with an arrow.

During HR alarm recording, the monitor also records 20 seconds ECG waveform. You can set "ON" or "OFF"

ALARM REC in HOME /RECORDER MENU or in each parameter menu.

#### Freeze Waveform Recording

The monitor prints out 20 seconds of the selected waveforms and numeric parameters in Freeze mode. So

you can freeze the abnormal waveforms on the screen and record them.

#### **TREND Recording**

The monitor can print out the trend graph and numeric parameters in the current TREND window. Select RECORD in TREND window to start recording.

#### NIBP LIST Recording

The monitor can print out NIBP LIST. Select RECORD in NIBP LIST window to start recording.

#### **ARR LIST Recording**

The monitor can print out ARR EVENT LIST. Select "REC" in ECG/ARR/ARR LIST MENU to start recording.

## **ARR WAVEFORM Recording**

The monitor can print out stored arrhythmia waveforms in ARR WAVEFORM LIST. Select "REC" in

ECG/ARR/ARR LIST/ARR WAVE MENU to start recording.

The following information are recorded on the paper:

Recording Type:

MANUAL RECORD PERIODIC RECORD ALARM RECORD (name of the parameter triggered the alarm) FREEZE RECORD (Parameter) TREND RECORD NIBP LIST RECORD ARR LIST RECORD

ARR WAVE RECORD Recording Date and Time Bed number

Patient name, Patient ID, Gender, Height,

Weight, Date of birth

Parameter name and value

Sweep Speed

ECG lead, filter and gain or RESP lead on the waveform

Hospital and ward name

Physician name

#### **Recorder Paper**

## 18-4 Recorder paper

You should use only 57mm thermo-sensitive paper

(length of 15 m) for SAADAT recorder.

-î

Use only manufacturer recommended white thermosensitive record paper, otherwise the recording quality may be poor and the thermosensitive printhead may be damaged.

-î

Do not use grid paper.

Warning A Do not touch the recorder head while recording and immediately after recording because it is so hot and may lead to personal injury including burns.

#### **Recorder Paper**

- -

Do not use paper with edges that are pasted or have turnups at the start of the roll. If they need to be used unavoidably, replace with new paper roll as soon as possible before entire roll is used up.

Loading the paper:

Pull up ejector of the recorder door .

Insert a new roll of paper into the paper cassette. Printing side of the paper should face the thermo sensitive printhead.

Close the recorder door.

Thermo sensitive surface of paper should be placed facing the head. make sure to place the paper correctly.



a. incorrect placement

b. correct placement

#### recorder paper placement

The paper detector may not operate properly if covered with foreign matter. Therefore, if you find foreign matter on the sensor, remove it and clean the sensor.



While the recorder is working, the record paper goes out steadily. By pulling the paper, the recorder will be damaged.

#### **Recorder Paper**

# -î

If the paper is jammed, open the recorder door and remove the paper. Do not pull the paper by force.

# -î

Be careful when inserting paper. Avoid damaging the thermosensitive printhead. Do not touch thermosensitive print head.

-<u>^</u>

It is recommended to use the paper with coloured marks intended to aware that the paper is near to finish. Otherwise, the operator should be sure about sufficient paper for recording.

#### RECORDER ALARM

## **18-5 RECORDER ALARM**

| Alarm       | Rec. Software Error                                  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Cause       | Software error                                       |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on. If the problem persists, |  |  |  |
|             | contact after sales service department of the        |  |  |  |
|             | manufacturer.  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | Recorder Fault                                       |  |  |  |
| Cause       | Hardware error                                       |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on. If the problem persists, |  |  |  |
|             | contact after sales service department of the        |  |  |  |
|             | manufacturer.  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | Rec Door Open  |  |  |  |
| Cause       | The recorder door is open                            |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Close the recorder door.                             |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | Rec Paper Out  |  |  |  |
| Cause       | Recorder paper has been finished.                    |  |  |  |

#### RECORDER ALARM

| Solution    | Insert a new paper roll.                             |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | Printhead Hight Temp                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Cause       | The thermal head is too hot.                         |  |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Stop operation for a few minutes.                    |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | Printhead Hight Vol                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Cause       | Print head voltage is high.                          |  |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on. If the problem persists, |  |  |  |  |
|             | contact after sales service department of the        |  |  |  |  |
|             | manufacturer.  |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm       | Printhead Low Vol                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Cause       | Print head voltage is low.                           |  |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on. If the problem persists, |  |  |  |  |
|             | contact after sales service department of the        |  |  |  |  |
|             | manufacturer.  |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |  |
|             |  |  |  |  |  |

#### RECORDER ALARM

| Alarm       | Time out Error                                       |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Cause       | The recorder can not record.                         |  |  |  |  |
| Solution    | Turn the system off and on. If the problem persists, |  |  |  |  |
|             | contact after sales service department of the        |  |  |  |  |
|             | manufacturer.  |  |  |  |  |
| Explanation | Alarm level 2- the alarm is displayed in yellow      |  |  |  |  |
|             | background. By pressing ALARM SILENCE,               |  |  |  |  |
|             | background becomes gray and the alarm is disabled    |  |  |  |  |
|             | and ignores this fault.                              |  |  |  |  |

## **Chapter 19, Patient Safety**

The Patient Monitor is designed to comply with the international safety standard requirements for medical electrical equipment. This device has floating inputs (i.e. Accessories are isolated against AC power) and it is protected against the effects of Defibrillator and Electrosurgical unit. If the correct electrodes are used and applied in accordance with the manufacturer instructions, the system will recover within 10 seconds after defibrillation.

| Monitor Syr   | nbols  |  |
|---------------|--|--|
|               | This symbol indicates that the device is           |  |
|               | IEC60601-1 Type CF (Defibrillation proof           |  |
|               | applied part) equipment. The units displaying this |  |
|               | symbol contain an F-type isolated (floating)       |  |
| - I 🖤 I-      | patient applied part providing a high degree of    |  |
|               | protection against shock and is suitable for use   |  |
|               | during defibrillation.                             |  |
|               | This symbol indicates that the device is           |  |
|               | IEC60601-1 Type BF (Defibrillation proof           |  |
|               | applied part) equipment. The units displaying this |  |
| + <b>/★</b> + | symbol contain an F-type isolated (floating)       |  |
|               | patient applied part providing a high degree of    |  |
|               | protection against shock and is suitable for use   |  |
|               | during defibrillation.                             |  |
| i.            | This symbol indicates that the device is           |  |
| T             | IEC60601-1 Type BF equipment.                      |  |
|               | This symbol indicates that consult user manual of  |  |
|               | the monitor and pay attention to the warnings and  |  |
|               | cautions.  |  |
| •             | This symbol indicates that the equipment shall be  |  |
|               | disposed of in an environmentally-friendly         |  |
|               | manner.  |  |

| X            | The equipment shall be disposed of in an environmentally-friendly manner. |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|--|
| $\sim$       | Manufacture date  |  |  |  |
| <b></b>      | Manufacturer information  |  |  |  |
| EC REP       | European community representative   |  |  |  |
| S/N          | Serial number   |  |  |  |
| 🕏 Masimo SET | Use the Masimo Pulse Oximeter Module                                      |  |  |  |

Patient Safety

## Warning A Do not touch the patient, bed or instrument during defibrillation.

Follow the instructions below to ensure a completely safe electrical installation.

The environment where the patient monitor will be used should be reasonably free from vibration, dust, corrosive or explosive gases, extremes of temperature and humidity.

The patient monitor properly operates at ambient temperature between 0°C to 40°C. Ambient temperatures that exceed these limits could affect the accuracy of the monitor and cause damage to the modules and electric circuits.

## Grounding the patient monitor

To protect the patient and hospital personnel, the case of patient monitor should be grounded. The patient monitor is equipped with a detachable 3-wire cable which grounds the instrument to the power line ground (protective earth) when plugged into an appropriate 3-wire receptacle .If a 3-wire receptacle is not available, consult the hospital electricians. If there is any doubt regarding the completeness of the protective grounding wire, the device should be operated on the battery.

## / Warning /

There is possible explosion hazard if the system is used in the presence of flammable anesthetic agents.

## **Chapter 20, Technical Specification**

| CLASSIFICATION               |                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Protection against           | Class I, Type CF for all     |
| electroshock                 | modules (except CO2 module   |
|                              | & NIBP module that are BF)   |
|                              | (based on IEC 60601-1)       |
| Mode of operation            | Continuous operation         |
|                              | equipment                    |
| Harmful Liquid Proof         | Aria monitor: IP32           |
| Degree                       | Stations & Adaptor: IPX1     |
| Method of disinfection       | Refer to each module's       |
|                              | chapters and chapter Care    |
|                              | Cleaning for detail.         |
| Safety of anesthetic mixture | Not suitable for use in the  |
|                              | presence of a flammable      |
|                              | anaesthetic mixture with air |
|                              | or with oxygen or nitrous    |
|                              | oxide.                       |

| General            |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Display            | COLOR TFT 480 × 272" 5"   |
|                    | Flexible display Configuration  |
| Waveforms          | ECG, SPO2,<br>RESP/CO2,IBP1,IBP2,IBP3,IBP4<br>,EEG(Freezable)   |
| Numeric Parameters | HR, PVCs,ST, SPO2 (%SPO2,<br>PR, PI), Rainbow (SpMet, SpCO,<br>SpHb, SpOC, PVI), NIBP (SYS,<br>DIA, MAP), RR, TEMP1,2,<br>IBP1,2,3,4 (SYS, DIA, MAP),<br>EtCo2, FiCo2, AWRR, BFI,<br>BS%, EMG%, SQI%, |
| Operation Method   | Membrane, Touch screen  |
| AC Power(Adaptor)  | 100 - 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz , Ip: 1.4<br>- 0.7 A, Output:15VDC,4A   |
| Application        | Compact and Mobile Monitor.   |
| Safety             | Based on IEC 60601-1, Class I   |
| Protection         | Against Electro surgery and Defibrillator and EMC.  |

| ECG         |                                      |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Leads       | Selectable: 3,5 or 10 Wires          |  |  |  |  |
|             | For 3 wire: I, II, III               |  |  |  |  |
|             | For 5 wire :I,II,III,V,aVR,aVF,aVL   |  |  |  |  |
|             | For 10 wire : I,II,III, aVR,aVF,aVL, |  |  |  |  |
|             | V1,V2, V3, V4, V5. V6                |  |  |  |  |
| Dynamic     | +5  mV                               |  |  |  |  |
| Range       | ± 5 mV                               |  |  |  |  |
| Lead Off    | < 90 n A                             |  |  |  |  |
| Current     |                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Gain        | 4, 2, 1, 1/2, 1/4, Auto              |  |  |  |  |
| Calibration | 1mV, 0.5 sec                         |  |  |  |  |
| Filters     | "MONITOR" (0.5 - 24 Hz)              |  |  |  |  |
|             | "NORMAL" (0.5 - 40 Hz)               |  |  |  |  |
|             | "EXTENDED" ( 0.05-100 Hz)            |  |  |  |  |

| CMRR                   | > 98 dB                                  |   |  |
|------------------------|--|---|--|
| Internal<br>Noise      | < 30 µV RTI                              |   |  |
| Input<br>Impedance     | > 5 M                                    |   |  |
| QRS<br>Detection       | 40 to 120 msec                           |   |  |
|                        | Duration                                 | 0.25 to 5 mV<br>forAdult/Pediatric          |  |
|                        | Amplitude 0.2 to 5 mV for Neonate        |   |  |
| Heart Rate<br>Range    | 15 - 300 BPM for adult/Pediatric         |   |  |
|                        | 15 - 350 BPM for neonate                 |   |  |
| Accuracy               | ±1% or 2 BPM                             |   |  |
| Tall T-Wave            | Reject up to 1.2 mV Amp.                 |   |  |
|                        | Duration                                 | 0.1 - 2 msec                                |  |
| Pacer<br>Detection/Rei | Amp                                      | ±2 to ± 700 mV (Without<br>over/undershoot) |  |
| ection                 | Reject from heart rate counter.          |   |  |
|                        | Re-insert into ECG to display on screen. |   |  |

|            | Ineffective pace rejection                        | HR:0, Pace: 60                    |
|------------|---|-----------------------------------|
|            |   | HR:60, Pace:60                    |
|            |   | HR:30, Pace:80                    |
|            | Beside rejection of atr<br>ventricular paces by 1 | ial paces preceed<br>50 or 250 ms |
| Protection | Defibrillator and Electrosurgery                  |                                   |

| NIBP                |   |     |               |
|---------------------|---|-----|---------------|
| Measurement method  | Oscillometric                             |     |               |
| Measurement<br>mode | Manual/Automatic/Stat                     |     |               |
| Measurement<br>time | 20-25 sec (excluding cuff inflation time) |     |               |
|                     | Adult                                     | SYS | 30 ~ 255 mmHg |
|                     |   | DIA | 15 ~ 220 mmHg |
| Magguramant         |   | MAP | 20 ~ 235 mmHg |
| Dongo               | Neonate                                   | SYS | 30 ~ 135 mmHg |
| Kange               |   | DIA | 15 ~ 110 mmHg |
|                     |   | MAP | 20 ~ 125 mmHg |
|                     | Pediatric                                 | SYS | 30 ~ 240mmHg  |

|                   |                                    | DIA       | 15 ~ 220 mmHg |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|
|                   |                                    | MAP       | 20 ~ 230 mmHg |
| Pressure          |                                    |           |               |
| Transducer        | ±3 mmHg full range                 |           |               |
| accuracy          |                                    |           |               |
| Initial Inflation | Adult 150 mmHg, Pediatric 140mmHg, |           |               |
| Target            | Neonate 85 mmHg                    |           |               |
| Overall System    | ISO 81060-2                        |           |               |
| Efficacy          | <b>EC 00(01 0</b>                  | 20        |               |
|                   | IEC 80601-2                        | -30       |               |
| Memory            | 100 Records                        |           |               |
| SPO2 (Masi        | mo Rainb                           | oow Se    | t)            |
| Spo2              |                                    | D         |               |
| Parameters        | Sp02,P1,PK                         |           |               |
| Rainbow           | SpOC                               |           |               |
| parameters        | SpCO                               |           |               |
| SpMet             |                                    |           |               |
|                   | SpHb                               |           |               |
|                   | PVI                                |           |               |
| Method            | 2 Wave leng                        | gth pulse | wave type     |

| Range    | SpO2  |  | 0 - 100 %  |
|----------|---|--|--|
|          | SpMet   |  | 0-99.9 %   |
|          | SpCO  |  | 0 – 99 %   |
|          | SpHb  |  | 0-25.0 g/dL  |
|          | SpOC  |  | 0-35.0 ml/dL   |
|          | PR  |  | 25 – 240 bpm   |
|          | РІ  |  | 0-20.0 %   |
|          | PVI   |  | 0 - 100 %  |
|          | Oxygen Saturation   |  |  |
|          |   | Ad   | ult/Pediatric:   |
|          |   |  |  |
|          | No motion   | ±2   | % (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)   |
|          | No motion conditions  | ±2<br>Ne   | % (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>onate:   |
|          | No motion conditions  | $\pm 2$<br>Ne<br>$\pm 3$   | % (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>onate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)   |
| Accuracy | No motion<br>conditions<br>Motion   | $\frac{\pm 2}{\text{Ne}}$ $\frac{\pm 3}{\text{Ad}}$  | % (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>onate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>ult/Pediatric/Neonate:   |
| Accuracy | No motion<br>conditions<br>Motion<br>conditions                                   |  | % (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>onate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>ult/Pediatric/Neonate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)   |
| Accuracy | No motion<br>conditions<br>Motion<br>conditions<br>Low                            | $\begin{array}{c} \pm 2 \\ \text{Ne} \\ \pm 3 \\ \text{Ad} \\ \pm 3 \\ \text{Ad} \end{array}$          | % (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>onate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>ult/Pediatric/Neonate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>ult/Pediatric/Neonate:                       |
| Accuracy | No motion<br>conditions<br>Motion<br>conditions<br>Low<br>perfusion<br>conditions | $\begin{array}{c} \pm 2 \\ \text{Ne} \\ \pm 3 \\ \text{Ad} \\ \pm 3 \\ \text{Ad} \\ \pm 2 \end{array}$ | % (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>onate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>ult/Pediatric/Neonate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%)<br>ult/Pediatric/Neonate:<br>% (SPO2 70 ~ 100%) |

|            | No motion<br>conditions<br>Motion                         | Adult/Pediatric/Neonate:<br>±3bpm (PR 25 ~ 240)<br>Adult/Pediatric/Neonate:               |
|------------|---|---|
|            | conditions  | ±5bpm (PR 25 ~ 240)   |
|            | Low<br>perfusion<br>conditions                            | Adult/Pediatric/Neonate:<br>±5bpm (PR 25 ~ 240)   |
|            | Carboxyheme   | oglobin Saturation  |
|            | Carboxyhemo<br>obin Saturatio                             | $\begin{array}{c c} \text{Dgl} & \text{Adult/Pediatr:} \\ \pm 3\% & (1 - 40) \end{array}$ |
|            | Methemoglob   | oin Saturation  |
|            | Methemoglo<br>bin<br>Saturation                           | Adult/Pediatric/Neonate<br>: $\pm 1\%$ (1 – 15)   |
|            | Total Hemog   | lobin   |
|            | TotalAdult/Pediatric:Hemoglobin $\pm 1g/dL$ (8 - 17) g/dL |   |
|            | SpO2  | 1 %   |
|            | SpCO  | 1 %   |
| Resolution | SpMet   | 1 %   |
|            | SpHb  | 1 %   |

| PI   | 1 % |
|------|-----|
| PVI  | 1 % |
| SpOC | 1 % |
| PR   | 1 % |

Please note that pulse-oximetry method (SpO2) is compared to laboratory spectroscopy of sample blood (SaO2). This method measures precision of SpO2 measurement using statistical analysis. Therefore, measurement precision is reliable for at least two third of measurements.

## **TEMPERATURE**

| Channel     | 2 Channel             |  |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|
|             | Monitoring 2 channel. |  |
| Probe Type  | YSI 400 Compatible    |  |
| Range       | 0 - 50 °C             |  |
| Accuracy    | ± 0.2 °C              |  |
| RESPIRATION |                       |  |
| Method      | Impedance             |  |
|             |                       |  |

| Base Resistance             | 250 -1250 Ohm |                                    |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Dynamic Range               | 0.2 - 2 Ohm   |                                    |  |  |
| Breath Rate<br>Range        | 0 - 253 BrPM  |                                    |  |  |
| Accuracy                    | ±2% or 2 BrPM |                                    |  |  |
| IBP                         |               |                                    |  |  |
| Channel                     |               | 4 Channels                         |  |  |
|                             |               | SYS -50 ~ 300 mmHg                 |  |  |
| Measurement Range           | e             | DIA -50 ~ 300 mmHg                 |  |  |
|                             |               | MAP -50 ~ 300 mmHg                 |  |  |
| Pressure Filter             |               | 8Hz, 16Hz,22Hz selectable          |  |  |
| Press Sensor<br>Sensitivity |               | 5 µV / V / mmHg                    |  |  |
| Resolution                  |               | 1 mmHg                             |  |  |
| Accuracy                    |               | 2 % or 2mmHg (each one is greater) |  |  |
| CO2 (Mainst                 | trea          | am)                                |  |  |
| Power supply                |               | 4.5-5.5 VDC, max 1.4W              |  |  |
|                             |               |                                    |  |  |

| Method                              | Infrared absorption            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Measuring mode                      | Mainstream                     |
| IRMA Harmful Liquid<br>Proof Degree | IPX1                           |
| Et and Fi Parameters                |                                |
| Fi and ET are displayed             | after one breath and have a    |
| continually updated brea            | ath average.                   |
|                                     |                                |
| IRMA CO2                            | CO2, CO2 waveform              |
| Sensor head                         | 3-10 channel NDIR type gas     |
|                                     | analyzer measuring at          |
|                                     | 4-10μm. pressure,              |
|                                     | temperature and full spectral  |
|                                     | interference correction.       |
| Sensor Dimension<br>(W×D×H)         | IRMA CO2/AX+: 38×37×34mm       |
|                                     | <25g(cable excluded)           |
| Sensor weight                       | <38g(O2 sensor XL included,    |
|                                     | cable excluded)                |
| Oxygen sensor                       | integrated ultra-fast response |
|                                     | time galvanic oxygen sensor    |
|                                     | >100000 oxygen hours           |

| Calibration                                  | No routine calibration required  |
|--|--|
|  | Room air calibration of O2 sensor<br>performed automatically when<br>changing airway adapter (<5sec) |
| Warm-up time                                 | concentrations reported in less  |
|  | than 10s,  |
|  | full accuracy with in 10s for  |
|  | IRMA CO2   |
| Operating temperature                        | IRMA CO2: 0 to   |
|  | 40°C   |
| Storage and<br>transportation<br>temperature | IRMA CO2: -40 to<br>75°C   |
| Operating humidity                           | 10 to 95% RH, non-condensing   |
| Storage and<br>transportation<br>humidity    | 5 to 100% RH, condensing   |
| Operating atmospheric                        | IRMA CO2: 525 to   |
| pressure                                     | 1200hPa  |
| Storage and transportation pressure          | 500 to 1200hPa   |
| Surface temperature                          | max 50°C / 122°F   |
| Rise time (@10 l/min)                        | CO2 90ms   |

| Delay time  |                 | 1        | 40ms                            |
|---|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| Agent identific time  | ation           | <20      | ) seconds                       |
| Total system re<br>time   | response < 1    |          | second                          |
| Respiration rat   | rate 0~         |          | 50BrPM                          |
| Accuracy specification-during standard condition                                      |                 |          | uring standard condition        |
| Gas   | Measur<br>range | ing<br>e | Accuracy                        |
| CO2   | 0-15%           |          | $\pm (0.2\%_{ABS} + 2\%_{REL})$ |
|   | 15-25%          |          | Unspecified                     |
| Note 1 : The accuracy specification is valid for all specified environment conditions |                 |          |                                 |
| Accuracy spo  | ecificatio      | on-d     | uring standard condition        |
| CO2 ±(0.3   | %ABS or         | :±4%     | PREL)                           |
| Sample Rate: 2  | 20 Hz / ch      | anne     | 1                               |

| Power supply  | 4.5-5.5 VDC, ISA CO2: <1.4 W<br>(normal op.), <1.8 W (peak @ 5 VDC)   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Method  | Infrared absorption   |  |  |
| Measuring<br>mode   | Sidestream  |  |  |
| Et and Fi Parameters<br>Fi and ET are displayed after one breath and have a<br>continually updated breath average |   |  |  |
| ISA CO2   | CO2, CO2 waveform   |  |  |
| Sensor head   | 2-9 channel NDIR type gas analyzer measuring at 4-10μm  |  |  |
| Sensor<br>Dimension<br>(W×D×H)  | ISA CO2: 33x78×49mm   |  |  |
| Sensor weight   | ISA CO2: 130g (including cable)   |  |  |
| Calibration   | No span calibration is required for the IR<br>bench. An automatic zero reference<br>calibration is performed at startup and<br>then every 24 hours. |  |  |
| Compensation  |   |  |  |
| ISA CO2   | Automatic compensation for pressure   |  |  |
|   | 8             | and temperature.   |      |     |  |  |
|---|---------------|--|------|-----|--|--|
|   | ľ             | Manual compensation for broadening                         |      |     |  |  |
|   | e             | effects on C   | CO2. |     |  |  |
| Warm-up time                              |               |  |      |     |  |  |
| ISA CO2                                   |               | <10 seconds (concentrations reported<br>and full accuracy) |      |     |  |  |
| Operating temperature                     | ISA CO2       | SA CO2: 0 to 50°C  |      |     |  |  |
| Storage<br>temperature                    | -40 to 70°C   |  |      |     |  |  |
| Operating                                 |               | <4 kPa H2O (non-condensing)                                |      |     |  |  |
| humidity                                  |               | (95 %RH at 40°C)   |      |     |  |  |
| Storago humidi                            | <b>4 1</b> 7  | 5 to 100 %RH (condensing)                                  |      |     |  |  |
| Storage number                            | ty            | (100 %RH at 40°C)  |      |     |  |  |
| Operating                                 |               | 52.5 to 120 kPa  |      |     |  |  |
| atmospheric pressure                      |               | (Corresponding to a max altitude of 4572 m/15000 feet)     |      |     |  |  |
| Storage<br>atmospheric                    | 20 to 120 kPa |  |      |     |  |  |
| Typical rise time at 50 l/min sample flow |               |  |      |     |  |  |
| CO2                                       |               | 02   | 20   | 0ms |  |  |

| Total system response time   |  | < 3 second (with 2m sampling line) |                              |  |
|--|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Sampling flow rate   |  | 50 ± 10 ml/min                     |                              |  |
| Respira  | tion rate  | 0~150BrPM                          |                              |  |
| Accuracy specificati   |  | ons-during standard conditions     |                              |  |
| Gas  | Measuring Range                                  |                                    | Accuracy                     |  |
| CO2  | 0~15%  |                                    | ±(0.2 V% +2% of reading)     |  |
|  | 15~25%   |                                    | Unspecified                  |  |
| Accuracy specification-during all condition  |  |                                    | all condition                |  |
| CO2  | $\pm (0.3 \text{ kPa} + 4\% \text{ of reading})$ |                                    |                              |  |
| Note 1: The accuracy specification is valid for all specified environment conditions.<br>Sample Rate: 20Hz/channel |  |                                    | tion is valid for all<br>ns. |  |

# **ARRHYTHMIA ANALYSIS**

| Туре     | ASYS, VFIB, VTAC, RUN, AIVR,<br>COUPLET, BIGEMINY, TRIGEMINY,<br>TACHY, BRADY, AFIB, PAUS,<br>FREQUENT PVCs |
|----------|---|
| Learning | Rapid Learning: only 20 seconds required for recognition of dominant rhythm.                                |
| Method   | Real time arrhythmia detection with innovative feature.   |
| Memory   | Capability of storing the latest 150 ARR<br>event (waveform and Parameters)                                 |

# **ST ANALYSIS**

| Display<br>resolution | 0.01 mV      |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Measurement<br>Range  | -2mv to +2mv |
| Alarm Range           | -2mv to +2mv |

| Features      | User Adjustable Isoelectric and ST point trending of ST values |
|---------------|--|
| Update period | 5 Sec.   |

| BFA (Brain Function Assesment) |                                    |  |  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| BFA Interface                  | Required for Integratig BFA        |  |  |
|                                | mdule and monitors                 |  |  |
| EEG sensitivity                | ±450µV                             |  |  |
| Noice                          | <2µVp-p <0.4µV RMS, 0.25-250       |  |  |
| INDISE                         | Hz                                 |  |  |
| CMRR                           | >140dB                             |  |  |
| Input impedance                | >50M                               |  |  |
| Commits moto                   | 1000 samples/sec(16 bits           |  |  |
| Sample rate                    | equivalent)                        |  |  |
| Brain Function                 | 0-100. Filter 1-47Hz, 1sec. update |  |  |
| Index (BFI)                    |                                    |  |  |
| EMG                            | 0-100. Filter 30-47 Hz,1 sec.      |  |  |
| ENIO                           | update                             |  |  |

| BSR            | 0-100. Filter 2-47 Hz, 1 sec.            |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|
|                |  |  |  |
| Signal Quality | 0-100. 1 sec. update                     |  |  |
| Index (SQI)    | <b>27</b> 0 <b>X</b>                     |  |  |
| EEG Waveform   | $\pm 250 \mu V$ , user-adjustable, 5 sec |  |  |
| A 100000       | Auditory and visual, user-               |  |  |
| Alarins        | adjustable limits                        |  |  |
| Artifact       | Automatic                                |  |  |
| rejection      |  |  |  |
| Sensor         | 0-30kOhm / Manual-Automatic/             |  |  |
| impedance      | measurement current 0.06µA               |  |  |
| measurement    |  |  |  |
| Power supply   | 5 VDC                                    |  |  |
| Power          | Less than 0.5 W                          |  |  |
| Consumption    |  |  |  |
| Weight         | 100 gr                                   |  |  |
| Dimensions     | 111×64×25 mm                             |  |  |
| Classification | Class I, type BF, continuous use         |  |  |
| Sensors        | Ambu Neuro Sensors                       |  |  |
| Cable length   | 195 cm/ 77" with 35 cm/ 14" split        |  |  |

| Memory        | Data recording (96 hours)      |            |  |
|---------------|--------------------------------|------------|--|
| Trend         | BFI/EMG/SQI/BS, 10 sec. update |            |  |
|               | Temperature                    | 5-40°C     |  |
| Environment - | Rel humidity                   | 20~96%     |  |
| Operation     | Altitude                       | -200~3000m |  |

| Recorder          |                        |  |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| Model             | SAADAT Thermal Printer |  |
| Channel           | Up to 2 waveforms      |  |
| Printing<br>Speed | 6, 12.5, 25 mm/sec     |  |
| Paper<br>Size     | 57mm                   |  |

| ALARM                  |   |  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Sources                | Error messages, All other parameter limits  |  |
| Alarm<br>On/Off        | Selectable for all parameters   |  |
| Alert                  | Blinking on Display, Volume Selectable<br>Audio Alarms, Light indicator   |  |
| TREND                  |   |  |
| Sources                | HR,ST,PVCs,AFIB, RESP, T1,T2,<br>IBP1(SYS,DIA,MAP),<br>IBP2(SYS,DIA,MAP)<br>IBP3(SYS,DIA,MAP)<br>IBP4(SYS,DIA,MAP)<br>SPO2, PR,SpHb, PI, SpCo, SpMet, PVI,<br>SpOc,<br>EtCo2,FiCo2,AWRR |  |
| Trend Time<br>Save     | 96 Hours  |  |
| Trend Time<br>Interval | 5, 10, 15, 30, 45 Min, 1, 2, 4 Hours  |  |
| Resolution             | 1 sec   |  |

| INPUT/OUTPUT |   |             |  |  |
|--------------|---|-------------|--|--|
| Network      | Digital, TCP/IP (WiFi)and TCP/IP (Wire) |             |  |  |
|              | TCP/IP (WiFi)                           |             |  |  |
| Internal     | Internal Battery                        |             |  |  |
| Nickel-Me    | Nickel-Metal Hybride 3.6V,2.5AH         |             |  |  |
| Lithium Po   | lymer 11.1V,4.3AH                       |             |  |  |
| Li           | Lithium ion 11.1V,3.3AH                 |             |  |  |
| System       | Nickel-Metal Hybride                    |             |  |  |
| Model        | Charge time                             | Usage       |  |  |
| ARIA         | ~ 3hours                                | ~ 2:30hours |  |  |
| F1           |   |             |  |  |
| F1R          |   |             |  |  |
| System       | Lithium Polymer                         |             |  |  |
| Model        | Charge time                             | Usage       |  |  |
| ARIA         |   |             |  |  |

| F1                     | ~ 6hours       |     | ~ 5hours              |  |
|------------------------|----------------|-----|-----------------------|--|
| F1R                    | ~ 6hours       |     | ~ 4hours              |  |
| System                 | Lithium ion    |     |                       |  |
| Model                  | Charge time    |     | Usage                 |  |
| ARIA                   |                |     |                       |  |
| F1                     | ~ 6hours       |     | ~ 10hours             |  |
| F1R                    | ~ 6hours       |     | ~ 8hours              |  |
| Physical Specification |                |     |                       |  |
| Model                  | Dimension (mm) | We  | eight (approximately) |  |
| ARIA                   | 155(W) ×       | Lo  | as than 800a          |  |
| Monitor                | 107(H) × 65(D) | LU  | ss man ooog           |  |
| F1 Station             | 190(W) × 800   |     | Og                    |  |
|                        | 155(H) × 80(D) |     |                       |  |
| F1R                    | 220(W) ×       | 110 | 00g                   |  |
| Station                | 155(H) × 90(D) |     |                       |  |

| ENVIR       | ONMENTAL                                   |                         |
|-------------|--|-------------------------|
| Temperature | Operating:°C                               | 5 to 40°C               |
|             | Storage &<br>Transport:                    | -25 to 60 °C            |
| Humidity    | Operating:<br>(Noncondensing)              | 20-90 % (Noncondensing) |
|             | Storage &<br>Transport:<br>(Noncondensing) | 10-100 %                |
| Altitude    | -200 to 3000 m                             |                         |

# Chapter21, Accessories

# **General Information**

This chapter lists the recommended accessories for patient monitor and their part number.

Warning A The accessories listed below are specified to be used for patient monitor. Manufacturer does not take responsibility for any possible hazard to the patient or monitor if other accessories are used.

# / Warning

To protect patient against defibrillator effects, use only accessories specified in this chapter.

#### Accessories

| ECG Accessories                        | PART #  |
|--|---------|
| ECG patient cable, 3 leads             | #10003  |
| ECG patient cable, 5 leads             | #10038  |
| ECG patient cable, 10 leads            | #10066  |
| SPO2 (Masimo Rainbow)                  | PART #  |
| Adult Digit Reusable Sensor - > 30 Kg  | #18-045 |
| (LNCS DCI)                             |         |
| SPO2 Probe, Y- Sensor -> 1 Kg (LNCS)-  | #18049  |
| MASIMO                                 |         |
| SPO2 Extension – Red LNC-10 - MASIMO   | #18060  |
| SPO2 Sensor - Reuseable - Finger/Toe - | #18055  |
| Adulat > 30 Kg, Red DCI-dc12           |         |
| SPO2 Extension Cable                   | #18056  |
| Rainbow R25 Sensor, Adult, Adhesive,   | #18062  |
| >30Kg, (SPO2,SPCo,SPMet)               |         |
| Rainbow Resposable R2-25a Sensor,      | #18063  |
| Disposable, Adult, >30Kg,              |         |
| (SPO2,SPHb,SPMet)                      |         |
| Rainbow Resposable R2-25r Sensor,      | #18064  |
| Reusable, Adult, >30Kg,                |         |
| (SPO2,SPHb,SPMet)                      |         |
| Rainbow Resposable R2-20r Sensor,      | #18066  |
| Reusable, Pediatric, 10-50KG,          |         |
| (SPO2,SPHb,SPMet)                      |         |
| Rainbow DC-3 SC 360, Reuseable, Adult, | #18068  |
| (SpO2,SpMet,SpHb)                      |         |

| Accessories  |  |
|--|--|
| Rainbow DCI, Reuseable, Adult,   | #18069   |
| (SpO2,SpCO,SpMet)  |  |
| M-LNCS DCI, Reuseable, Adult, (SpO2)   | #18070   |
| Rainbow R1-20L Pulse Co-Oximeter Sensor,   | #18072   |
| Disposable, Pediatric, (SPHb, SPO2, SPMet)   |  |
| SPO2 Probe, Disposable, Neonate, Adhesive,   | #18046   |
| < 1 Kg ,LNCS,Masimo  |  |
| SPO2 Probe, Disposable, Neonate, Adhesive,   | #18047   |
| < 3 Kg or >40Kg,LNCS,Masimo  |  |
| SPO2 SPO2 Disposable Sensor, 3-20 Kg,  | #18045   |
| (LNCS Inf)   |  |
| NIBP   | PART #   |
|  |  |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301   | #13077   |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm   | #13077   |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Infant - Single M5302   | #13077<br>#13078                               |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Infant - Single M5302<br>Bladderless Tube length 20cm   | #13077<br>#13078                               |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Infant - Single M5302<br>Bladderless Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Pediatric - Single  | #13077<br>#13078<br>#13079                     |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Infant - Single M5302<br>Bladderless Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Pediatric - Single<br>M5303 Bladderless Tube Length 20 cm   | #13077<br>#13078<br>#13079                     |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Infant - Single M5302<br>Bladderless Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Pediatric - Single<br>M5303 Bladderless Tube Length 20 cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Adult - Single M5304  | #13077<br>#13078<br>#13079<br>#13080           |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Infant - Single M5302<br>Bladderless Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Pediatric - Single<br>M5303 Bladderless Tube Length 20 cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Adult - Single M5304<br>Bladderless, Tube Length 20 cm  | #13077<br>#13078<br>#13079<br>#13080           |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Neonate-Single M 5301<br>Bladderless,Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Infant - Single M5302<br>Bladderless Tube length 20cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Pediatric - Single<br>M5303 Bladderless Tube Length 20 cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Adult - Single M5304<br>Bladderless, Tube Length 20 cm<br>NIBP Cuff Reusable - Large Adult - Single | #13077<br>#13078<br>#13079<br>#13080<br>#13081 |

| Accessories                                |        |
|--|--------|
| NIBP Cuff Reusable - Adult - Thigh, Single | #13082 |
| M5306 Bladderless, Tube Length 20 cm       |        |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable – Adault – Single       | #13083 |
| M5114PU, TPU Bladder, Tube Length 20 cm    |        |
| NIBP Cuff Reusable – Adult – Single M5104  | #13084 |
| Nylon, TPU Bladder, Tube Length 20 cm      |        |
| NIBP Cuff Disposable - Neonate - Single    | #13085 |
| M5541-1# with CT-167 Connector             |        |
| NIBP Cuff Disposable, Neonate, Single      | #13086 |
| M5541-2# with CT-167 Connector             |        |
| NIBP Cuff Disposable – Neonate, Single     | #13087 |
| M5541-3# with CT-167 Connector             |        |
| NIBP Cuff Disposable – Neonate, Single     | #13088 |
| M5541-4# with CT-167 Connector             |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  |        |
|  | 1      |

Accessories

| TEMP                                       | PART # |
|--|--------|
| TEMP Probe – Skin –LAUNCH                  | #10083 |
| (98ME04GA634)                              |        |
| TEMP Probe – Rectal – LAUNCH               | #10084 |
| (98ME04GA635)                              |        |
| TEMP Interface Probe– Data Cable for Redel | #24073 |
| Connector to Temp Probe                    |        |
| IBP  | PART # |
| IBP Transducer, MEDEXMX860/866             | #16001 |
| Novatrans                                  |        |
| IBP Disposable Dome – MEDEX - MX860/866    | #16031 |
| Novatrans Dome                             |        |
| IBP Extension Cable – MEDEX - MX860/866    | #16042 |
| Novatrans Extension                        |        |
| IBP Transducer – MEDEX - MX960 Logical     | #16002 |
| IBP Disposable Dome – MEDEX - MX960        | #16033 |
| Logical Dome                               | 110035 |
| IBP Extension Cable – MEDEX - MX960        | #16043 |
| Logical Extension                          |        |
| IBP Transducer Cable – TRUWAVE             | #16037 |
| IBP Transducer, Disposable – RX only –     | #16036 |
| PX260                                      |        |
| IBP Interface Probe– One channel IBP       | #16051 |
| interface                                  |        |

#### Accessories IBP Interface Probe- Two channel IBP #16052 interface IBP Transducer kit, Disposable, iPex, Ref #16046 BKT-164ET IBP Cable, Ipex, P/N: BKT-164ET #16053 BP Bracket for iPex Trancducer #16047 CO2 (Mainstream) PART # IRMA Disposable Airway Adapter without # 20025 O2 port IRMA Disposable Airway Adapter for infant # 20035 IRMA Adapter Cable #24111 Probe Holder for IRMA sensor # 20043 CO2 Airway #20091Adaptor, Disposable, neonate/pediatric CO2 (Sidestream) PART # Nomoline with luer lock connector, 2 m. Box # 20045 of 25 Clamp of ISA Module Holder # 20055 VersaStream, CO2/Gas Airway Adapter #20077Sampling Line, Adult / Pediatric VersaStream,CO2/Gas Airway Adapter # 20078 Sampling Line, Infant VersaStream, CO2/Gas Sampling Line with #20079Luer Lock Male (it uses with Sidestream Airway Adapter-Adault/Pediatric, part number:4420531)

#### Accessories

| T4F Water Filter for Capno-S+       | # 20094 |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Sample line for Capno-S+            | # 20095 |
| T Airway Adapter for Capno-S+       | # 20096 |
| BFA                                 | PART #  |
| BFA Accessory Patient Cable, SAADAT | # 22028 |
| Adaptor                             | PART #  |
| <b>r</b>                            |         |



The following accessories are recommended, otherwise accessories with CE marking or Biocompatibility test report shall be used.

#### Accessories

| ECG Electrodes         | REF                | PART # |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| Adults ECG Disposable  | F9060              | P28042 |
| Electrodes, FIAB       |                    |        |
| Manufacturer           |                    |        |
| Pediatric ECG          | F9060P             | P28047 |
| Disposable Electrodes, |                    |        |
| FIAB Manufacturer      |                    |        |
| OR                     | 31.1245.21         | P10079 |
| Arbo H124SG,           |                    |        |
| COVIDIEN               |                    |        |
| Manufacturer           |                    |        |
| EEG Electrodes         | PART #             |        |
| Neuroline 720, AMBU    | Part.#Neuroline720 | P22009 |
| Manufacturer           |                    |        |

# Chapter 22, Care and Cleaning (PM)

### Contents

| 22-1 System Check                | 2  |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 22-2 Cleaning                    | 4  |
| General Points                   | 4  |
| External surfaces                | 7  |
| Display screen                   | 8  |
| Recorder:                        | 9  |
| Accessories                      | 10 |
| 22-3 Preventive Maintenance (PM) | 15 |
| Storage                          | 15 |

# 22-1 System Check

Before using the monitor:

Check if there is any mechanical damage on the system and accessories.

Check if all the power cable and accessories are firmly connected.

Check all the functions of keyboard and modules to make sure that the monitor is in proper condition.

If you find any damage on the monitor, stop using the monitor on patient, and contact the biomedical engineer of the hospital or local After Sale Service.

The overall check of the monitor, including the safety check, should be performed only by qualified personnel.

#### System Check

All checks which need the monitor to be opened and safety and maintenance checks should be performed by the Customer Service.

To ensure maximum battery life, let the electrocardiograph runs on the battery, at least once a month, until it turns itself off and then recharge the battery.

It is recommended that the system is calibrated by manufacturer every year, but it has to be calibrated once every 2 years. In addition, the system lifetime is 10 years. The medical center can request the system calibration whenever the system accuracy is in doubt.

# <u>/!</u>\Warning<u>/!</u>\

If users do not follow a satisfactory maintenance schedule, the monitor may become invalid, and human health may be endangered.

# **General Points**

Use only the substances approved by us and methods listed in this chapter to clean or disinfect your equipment. Manufacturer makes no claims regarding the efficacy of the listed chemicals or methods as a means for controlling infection. For the method to control infection, consult your hospital's Infection Control Officer or Epidemiologist. See also any local policies that apply within your hospital.

# <u>/!</u>\Warning<u>/!</u>\

1) Before cleaning the monitor or the sensors, make sure that the equipment is switched off and disconnected from the power line.

2) Sterilization may cause damage to the device and is therefore not recommended for this patient monitor otherwise indicated in the instructions delivered with accessories or your hospital's servicing schedule.

3) If you see any signs of damage or deterioration in the device and its accessories, do not use it, and if necessary, contact the after-sales service company.

4) Allow the monitoring system to dry completely before making connections. And please make sure all connectors tightly connected to the system before using the system.

#### Please pay special attention to the following items:

1. The Patient Monitor and its belongings shall be kept dust-free.

2. Do not use strong solvents such as acetone or ammonia.

3. Most cleaning agents must be diluted before use.

4. Don't use rough or sharp material or your fingernail to remove stubborn stains.

5. Do not let the cleaning agent enter into the chassis of the system.

6. Do not leave the cleaning agents on any part of the equipment.

# Warning A Do not use ETO gas to disinfect the monitor.

### External surfaces

In-between patients and as required:

For cleaning: wipe gently using a moist cloth and warm soapy water or mild detergent and for disinfection use the following recommended agents:

- Alcohol 70%
- Isopropyl alcohol
- N-propanol

| ł | - | - | - | - | - |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| l | _ | _ |   |   | ċ |  |
| I |   |   | 1 | ÷ | t |  |
| ł |   |   |   |   | I |  |

For cleaning and disinfection of BFA module must act as external surfaces of the device.

#### **Display screen**

In-between patients and as required use clean and soft cloth with screen cleaner or mild soapy water and with Isopropyl alcohol may be used for cleaning and disinfection.

-î

1) Take extra care when cleaning the screen of the monitor because it is more sensitive to rough cleaning methods than the housing.

2) Don't spray a liquid directly on the screen.

#### Cleaning and Disinfection Recorder:

Accumulation of paper powder or foreign matter between the thermal head and platen roller deteriorates the print quality. Clean the head elements and platen roller surface using alcohol and a cotton swab. Wait until the alcohol dries then close the recorder door.



Do not clean the recorder immediately after recording because thermal head and its surrounding area are hot during and after recording.

#### Accessories

To clean, disinfect and sterilize reusable transducers, sensors, cables, leads, and so forth, refer to the instructions delivered with the accessories.

Also, trolley/ wall stand, accessory holders and extension cables, NIBP Hose, CO2 Mainstream and Sidestream Analyzer (if applicable) should be cleaned and disinfected after each patient or when necessary, using a soft, clean cloth soaked in mild soapy water and, if necessary, Isopropyl alcohol, and then wiped with a soft and dry cloth. Cleaning and Disinfection \_\_\_\_\_

1) To avoid damaging of the cable, probe, sensor or connector, do not immerse it in any liquid.

2) Disposable accessories shall not be sterilized or reused.

3) To prevent environmental pollution, the disposal of single-use accessories shall be done in accordance with the policies of the hospital.

| Device parts               | Single-                          | Cleanin  | Disinfecti  | Sterilizatio  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Device parts               | use                              | g  | on  | n   |
| External surface of device | -                                |  | In-<br>between<br>patients  | To avoid<br>extended<br>damage to   |
| BFA module                 | disposabl<br>e<br>electrode<br>s | In-<br>between<br>patients<br>and as<br>required<br>wipe | and as<br>required<br>use<br>Alcohol<br>70%<br>Isopropyl<br>alcohol<br>N-<br>propanol | the<br>equipment,<br>sterilization<br>is not<br>recommend<br>ed for this<br>monitor,<br>related<br>products,<br>accessories |
| - Trolley/ Wall            |                                  | gently<br>using a  |   | or supplies<br>unless<br>otherwise  |
| stand,<br>- Holders of     |                                  | cloth and<br>warm  |   | indicated in<br>the   |
| accessory,                 |                                  | soapy<br>water or  | In-<br>between  | Instructions for Use that   |
| - Extension                |                                  | mild   | patients  | accompany<br>the  |
| cables                     | -                                |  | and as<br>required  | accessories   |
| -NIBP Hose,                |                                  |  | use   | supplies or   |
| CO2 Mainstr                |                                  |  | Isopropyl   | when  |
| eam and                    |                                  |  | alcohol   | as  |
| Sidestream                 |                                  |  |   | necessary<br>in the   |
| Analyzer                   |                                  |  |   | Hospital  |

|                |   | In-       |           | Maintenanc  |
|----------------|---|-----------|-----------|-------------|
|                |   | between   |           | e Schedule. |
|                |   | patients  |           |             |
|                |   | and as    |           |             |
|                |   | required: |           |             |
|                |   | Clean     |           |             |
|                |   | and soft  |           |             |
| Display screen | - | cloth     |           |             |
|                |   | with      |           |             |
|                |   | screen    |           |             |
|                |   | cleaner   |           |             |
|                |   | or mild   |           |             |
|                |   | soany     |           |             |
|                |   | water     |           |             |
|                |   | as        |           |             |
|                |   | required: |           |             |
|                |   | 1 Gently  |           |             |
|                |   | wipe      |           |             |
|                |   | around    |           |             |
|                |   | the       |           |             |
|                |   | printhea  |           |             |
|                |   | dusing    |           |             |
|                |   | cotton    |           |             |
|                |   | swabs     | use as    |             |
| Recorder       |   | dampene   | required  |             |
|                | - | d with    |           |             |
| (printhead)    |   | alcohol   | Isopropyl |             |
|                |   | urconon.  | alcohol   |             |
|                |   | 2 After   |           |             |
|                |   | the       |           |             |
|                |   | alcohol   |           |             |
|                |   | has       |           |             |
|                |   | complete  |           |             |
|                |   | ly been   |           |             |
|                |   | 1,00001   | 1         |             |
|                |   | dried     |           |             |

| Cleaning and Disinfection |           |   |                                   |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|-----------|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                           |           | the paper   |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           |           | and   |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           |           | close the   |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           |           | recorder  |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           |           | door.   |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | disposabl |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| ECC Assessment            | e         |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| ECG Accessory             | electrode |   |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | s         |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| SpO2 Accessory            | disposabl |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| Sp02 Accessory            | e sensor  |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| NIBP Cuff                 | -         |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| TEMP Accessory            | -         | According to the instructions                                     |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | disposabl | delivered with the reusable<br>accessories                        |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | e         |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| IBP Accessory             | transduc  | To clea   | To clean, disinfect and sterilize |  |  |  |
|                           | ers and   | reusable transducers, sensors, cables,                            |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | Domes     | leads, and so forth, refer to the instructions delivered with the |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | disposabl |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| CASAccorrent              | e Airway  | vay accessory.<br>ter,<br>blin                                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| GAS Accessory             | Adapter,  |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| (Main-                    | Nemolin   |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| stream/side-              | e family  |   |                                   |  |  |  |
| stream)                   | sampling  |   |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | 1:        | S   |                                   |  |  |  |
|                           | lines     |   |                                   |  |  |  |

# 22-3 Preventive Maintenance (PM)

To ensure that the device is kept in the best condition, it shall be kept clean and all points related to the maintenance of the system shall be observed. There are no repairable parts in the system and all repairs shall be done by the manufacturer.

# Storage

The storage environment shall be clean and dry. If possible, use the original packaging of the device.



If the monitor or equipment falls from a height and is damaged or in the vicinity of a very high temperature and high humidity, contact the company's after-sales service at the earliest opportunity to ensure the correct operation.



Thoroughly clean the system before and after the system is not used for a while \_

| Weekly check of the following items is recommended:  | Monthly check of the following items is recommended:  |
|--|---|
| <ol> <li>Device cleanness</li> <li>Visual inspection of<br/>device (case, screen,<br/>keys and indicators)</li> <li>Visual inspection of<br/>accessories</li> <li>Function of accessories</li> <li>Disposable accessories<br/>and accessories with<br/>limited time of use.</li> </ol> | <ol> <li>Calibration label (Sending the<br/>device to the manufacturer for<br/>calibration at the specified date).</li> <li>Visual inspection of device</li> <li>Device cleanness</li> <li>Function of keys and<br/>indicators</li> <li>Visual inspection of<br/>accessories</li> </ol> |

\_\_\_\_\_
The preventive maintenance (PM) checklist #PL-F-24 should be completed by responsible individuals of healthcare center. It should be noted that PM checklist only is used to perform systematic inspection of the equipment and will not guarantee their correct function.

| SAADAT Co. |                                   |                                   |                               |           |         |     |    |
|------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|---------|-----|----|
| Form       | Form No. : PL-F-68 PM Form (ARIA) |                                   |                               |           |         |     |    |
| State      | State: City: Medical center:      |                                   |                               |           |         | War | d: |
| Device     | e model: S                        | Serial number:                    | Installation date:            | Inspectio | n dat   | e:  |    |
| No.        | Test and In                       | spection Item                     |                               |           | N/<br>A | NOK | ОК |
| 1          |                                   | No damage                         | or breakage in the back       | κ.        |         |     |    |
|            | Visual                            | case, panel a                     | and station                   |           |         |     |    |
|            | inspection                        | Cleaning and                      | d disinfection accordin       | ig to     |         |     |    |
|            |                                   | the user man                      | nual                          |           |         |     |    |
| 2          | Keyboard                          | Correct func                      | tion                          |           |         |     |    |
| 3          | Touch                             | Correct func                      | tion                          |           |         |     |    |
| 4          | Display                           | Correct display of Waveform area, |                               |           |         |     |    |
|            | screen                            | Parameter an                      | rea and Message area          |           |         |     |    |
| 5          | Battery                           | Check the Aria power when         |                               |           |         |     |    |
|            |                                   | disconnected                      | disconnected from the station |           |         |     |    |
|            |                                   | Periodic usa                      | ge of the battery             |           |         |     |    |
| 6          | Alarm                             | Alarm activa                      | ation                         |           |         |     |    |
|            |                                   | Clarity of al                     | arm sound                     |           |         |     |    |
|            |                                   | Correct func                      | tion of alarm LEDs            |           |         |     |    |
| 7          | Setup                             | Saving dated                      | & time settings               |           |         |     |    |

#### Periodic Inspection

| SAADAT Co.   |              |                                  |                             |       |         |     |    |
|--|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|---------|-----|----|
| Form No. : PL-F-68 PM Form (ARIA)                    |              |                                  |                             |       |         |     |    |
| State  | :            | City:                            | Medical cente               | er:   |         | War | d: |
| Device model: Serial number: Installation date: Insp |              | Inspecti                         | on dat                      | e:    |         |     |    |
| No.  | Test and Ins | spection Item                    |                             |       | N/<br>A | NOK | ок |
| 8  | ECG          | Check ECG ca<br>trunk)           | ble (clamps, leadwin        | re,   |         |     |    |
|  |              | Check ECG with sound, etc.)      | indow (Pacemaker, t         | oeat  |         |     |    |
|  |              | Cleaning and c<br>the user manua | disinfection accordin       | g to  |         |     |    |
| 9  | RESP         | Check parame                     | ters of RESP window         | N     |         |     |    |
| 10   | TEMP         | Check TEMP                       | probe                       |       |         |     |    |
|  |              | Cleaning and c<br>the user manua | lisinfection accordin<br>al | g to  |         |     |    |
| 11   | SpO2         | Check SpO2 p                     | robe (extension, if a       | ny)   |         |     |    |
|  |              | SpO2 window mode and sense       | settings (Measureme         | ent   |         |     |    |
|  |              | Cleaning and c<br>the user manua | disinfection accordin       | g to  |         |     |    |
| 12   | NIBP         | Check NIBP c                     | uff and hose (No lea        | kage) |         |     |    |
|  |              | Check accurac                    | y of NIBP measuren          | nent  |         |     |    |

#### Periodic Inspection -

|                    |       | SAADAT Co.      |
|--------------------|-------|-----------------|
| Form No. : PL-F-68 |       | PM Form (ARIA)  |
| State:             | City: | Medical center: |

| State                | :            | City:           | Medical cente           | er:        |         | War | d: |
|----------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|---------|-----|----|
| Device model: Serial |              | erial number:   | Installation date:      | Inspection | dat     | e:  |    |
| No.                  | Test and Ins | pection Item    |                         | 1          | N/<br>A | NOK | ок |
|                      |              | NIBP windo      | w settings (Adult, Pedi | iatric     |         |     |    |
|                      |              | and Neonate     | modes, measurement      | unit,      |         |     |    |
|                      |              | Automatic m     | node)                   |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | Cleaning and    | d disinfection accordin | g to       |         |     |    |
|                      |              | the user man    | ual                     |            |         |     |    |
| 13                   | IBP          | Flushing the    | tubing system and per   | form       |         |     |    |
|                      |              | zeroing         |                         |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | Check transc    | lucer and accessories   |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | IBP window      | settings (Measuremen    | t          |         |     |    |
|                      |              | unit, filter, A | auto Scale and etc)     |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | Cleaning and    | d disinfection accordin | g to       |         |     |    |
|                      |              | the user man    | ual                     |            |         |     |    |
| 14                   | CAPNO        | Check CAPI      | NO probe and ISA        |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | Sampling lin    | ie                      |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | Check CAPI      | NO probe and IRMA       |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | Adaptor         |                         |            |         |     |    |
|                      |              | CAPNO win       | dow settings (Measure   | ement      |         |     |    |
|                      |              | unit, COMP      | ENSATE and etc)         |            |         |     |    |

#### **Periodic Inspection**

| SAADAT Co.                   |                                   |                                    |                                 |       |           |     |    |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|-----------|-----|----|
| Forn                         | Form No. : PL-F-68 PM Form (ARIA) |                                    |                                 |       |           |     |    |
| State: City: Medical center: |                                   |                                    |                                 |       |           | War | d: |
| Device                       | e model: S                        | erial number:                      | Installation date:              | Inspe | ction dat | e:  |    |
| No.                          | Test and Ins                      | spection Item                      |                                 |       | N/<br>A   | NOK | ОК |
|                              |                                   | Cleaning and the user man          | d disinfection accordir<br>uual | ng to |           |     |    |
| 15                           | BFA                               | Check Neuro                        | o sensors and BFA dev           | vice  |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | Check expiry                       | y date of Neuro sensor          | 'S    |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | Check Link status with the bedside |                                 | e     |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | (green LED)                        |                                 |       |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | Cleaning and                       | d disinfection accordir         | ng to |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | the user man                       | ual                             |       |           |     |    |
| 16                           | Recorder                          | Appropriate                        | size of the recorder pa         | aper  |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | Close door o                       | of the recorder during          |       |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | recording                          |                                 |       |           |     |    |
|                              |                                   | Recorder with                      | ndow settings                   |       |           |     |    |
|                              | Final decision: Pass Fail         |                                    |                                 |       |           |     |    |

Expert Recommendation:

### **Periodic Inspection**

Name and signature of responsible individual:

Name and signature of expert:

## Chapter 23, Troubleshooting

Repairing the internal parts of the monitor must be only done by trained and authorized personnel of Customer Service; otherwise manufacturer will not take any responsibility for any possible hazard to the patient and the monitor.

This section is intended to help users to solve minor problems caused by incorrect use of the monitor or failure of accessories.

When you face any problem, please be sure that you have followed all mentioned procedures before you contact with Customer Service.

| Problem   | Possible Cause   | <b>Correct Actions</b>   |
|---|--|--|
|   | System   |  |
| The monitor does not turn on                    | Power cable is not<br>connected securely.<br>Power connector<br>of the station is<br>dirty.<br>etc | Check the power<br>cable path.<br>Check power<br>connector for<br>connection of the<br>monitor to the station.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.   |
| The monitor is<br>not able to run<br>on battery | The battery is not<br>fully charged.<br>The battery is not<br>inserted properly.<br>etc            | Charge the battery<br>for 6 hours (if the<br>monitor is placed<br>correctly in the<br>station, DC-IN<br>indicators will light<br>up)<br>Check that the<br>battery is inserted<br>properly in the<br>compartment.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department. |

| Troubleshooting       |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Problem               | Possible Cause   | <b>Correct Actions</b>   |  |  |
|                       | ECG  |  |  |  |
| Noisy ECG<br>waveform | Loose connection<br>of electrodes.<br>Earth connection<br>failure.<br>Wrong ECG filter<br>etc      | Check electrodes<br>and leads<br>Check applied gel<br>on the chest lead or<br>change the chest<br>lead , if necessary.<br>Check earth<br>Set filter mode<br>correctly.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.   |  |  |
| NO ECG<br>waveform    | ECG cable is not<br>connected securely.<br>Improper placement<br>of leads and<br>electrodes<br>etc | Connect ECG<br>cable correctly.<br>Check leads and<br>electrodes.<br>Short-circuit all<br>the leads, if the<br>cable is perfect, no<br>error message will<br>be displayed.<br>Do not use old and<br>faulty electrodes.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department. |  |  |

| Spike on ECG<br>waveform                                  | If PACE is "ON"<br>for patient without<br>Pace marker, ECG<br>noise will be counted<br>as PACE pulse.<br>etc                               | Set OFF "Pace<br>detection" in ECG<br>window.   |
|---|--|---|
| Unstable HR   | ECG signal is noisy<br>or is not suitable.<br>etc  | Check leads and<br>electrodes.<br>Change leads to<br>monitor the best<br>ECG signal.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.        |
|   |  |   |
| Problem   | Possible Cause   | Correct Actions   |
| Problem   | Possible Cause<br>RESP   | Correct Actions   |
| Problem - No "RESP" signal -No good waveform -Unstable RR | Possible Cause<br>RESP<br>The electrodes are<br>not connected<br>properly.<br>The patient moves<br>extremely during<br>measurement.<br>etc | Correct Actions<br>Check leads and<br>electrodes.<br>Change RESP lead.<br>Calm the patient.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department. |

| Problem                                  | Possible Cause   | Correct Actions   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
| ТЕМР                                     |  |   |  |  |
| Strange T1                               | Improper placement<br>of the probe.<br>Faulty sensor<br>etc                          | Place the probe in<br>appropriate location.<br>Replace the<br>probe.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.  |  |  |
| Problem                                  | Possible Cause   | <b>Correct Actions</b>  |  |  |
| SPO2                                     |  |   |  |  |
| -No SPO2 waveform<br>-Noisy waveform     | SPO2 probe is not<br>placed in appropriate<br>location.<br>Faulty sensor<br>etc      | Check the probe<br>placement.<br>Change the probe<br>and check the<br>waveform. Contact<br>the manufacturer to<br>replace the probe<br>,if necessary.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department. |  |  |
| -No SPO2 value<br>-Strange SPO2<br>value | Patient movement<br>during measurement<br>Improper placement<br>of the probe.<br>etc | Calm the patient.<br>Change the probe<br>position.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.  |  |  |

| Problem   | Possible Cause  | <b>Correct Actions</b>   |
|---|---|--|
|   | NIBP  |  |
| NIBP cuff cannot<br>inflate                           | Improper connection<br>of air hose.<br>The air hose has<br>been occluded or<br>tangled.<br>Leakage of the air<br>hose or cuff.<br>etc                                 | Check connections.<br>Check the air<br>hose.<br>Replace the hose and<br>the cuff, if necessary.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.  |
| -NIBP cannot be<br>measured<br>-Strange NIBP<br>value | The cuff or air hose<br>is not connected to the<br>system.<br>Improper cuff<br>placement<br>Patient movement<br>during the<br>measurement<br>Low battery power<br>etc | Check the cuff and<br>the air hose<br>Change the cuff<br>position<br>Calm the patient<br>Connect the<br>monitor to the mains<br>power.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department. |

| Problem                               | Possible Cause   | Correct Actions   |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
|                                       | IBP  |   |
| Strange IBP value<br>Noisy IBP signal | Zeroing has not<br>been performed<br>before measurement.<br>Noisy source nearby<br>the system or<br>accessories.<br>Faulty sensor<br>etc | Perform zeroing<br>Keep the system<br>and cable away from<br>any noise source.<br>Replace the sensor.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department. |

| Problem                            | Possible Cause   | <b>Correct Actions</b>  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| CO2                                |  |   |  |  |
| CO2 System fault<br>#01            | Software error   | Call the Customer service department.   |  |  |
| CO2 System<br>Fault#02             | Hardware error   | Call the Customer service department.   |  |  |
| CO2 System<br>Fault#03             | The engine speed is out of range.                                    | Call the Customer service department.   |  |  |
| CO2 System<br>fault#04             | The device is out of calibration.                                    | Call the Customer service department.   |  |  |
| CO2 No<br>Adapter/Sampling<br>line | There is no<br>adaptor/ sampling<br>line connected to<br>the system. | Connect<br>adaptor/sampling<br>line.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.                |  |  |
| SAMPLING<br>LINE IS<br>CLOGGED     | Sampling line<br>occlusion   | Replace the<br>sampling line with a<br>correct one.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department. |  |  |
| RESP APNEA                         | Non-respiration<br>condition overruns<br>the specified time          | Call the Customer service department.   |  |  |
| CO2 NO<br>SENSOR                   | The sensor is not<br>connected or there<br>is not CO2 module.        | Connect CO2<br>sensor.<br>Call the Customer<br>service department.                              |  |  |

#### Some advices to reduce measurement errors:

#### NIBP

When NIBP measurement is made, it is an important factor to set the measurement unit on mmHg and connect the pressure cuff to the patient properly and according to instructions of this manual.

The most likely reason that the system doesn't display NIBP value is cuff failure or leakage, therefore when dealing with this problem, use an intact cuff to test the system and check air hose connection and other connections. If the problem is not removed, contact the manufacturer's customer service.

## Î

Adjust the system measuring mode (Adult, Pediatric and Neonate) and choose a proper size of cuff with regard to patient weight and age for NIBP measurement.

Please observe the following instructions for pressure measurement:

- 1-Delete information of discharged patients and prepare the system for monitoring of new patient. You may turn off the system in the meantime and relax new patient in a comfortable position.
- 2-Deflate the cuff completely by hand.
- 3-The patient should sit quietly in a comfortable place with good back support to lean and the feet resting on the floor.
- 4- Relax patient in a comfortable position for 2-3 minutes before measurement.

- 5-Remain quiet during measurement.
- 6-Attach the cuff to patient arm and keep the arm in same level with the patient heart.
- 7-The cuff should be placed on upper arm.
- 8-Place the cuff tight enough so that you can only slip two fingertips under it.
- 9-Align the cuff and artery properly.

10-Remove any tight fitting clothing before taking measurement.

- 11-Apply proper size of cuff for the patient.
  - Too small size of the cuff results in too high pressure values.
  - Too large size of the cuff results in too low pressure values.

## BFA

BFA module does not turn on when it is connected to the monitor.

- Check interface cable between the module and the monitor.

- If the problem persists, contact after sale service of manufacturer.

#### BFI is higher than expected range

- Check anesthetic delivery systems: IV lines and status of vaporizers.

- Some patients require more doses of drug to reach intended level of anesthesia.

- Drug dosage is not sufficient for Maintenance phase, so BFI increases during painful stimulations.

## BFI rises along with EMG

High levels of facial muscular or electromyographic (EMG) activity can elevate the BFI under certain circumstances. When this happens, attention must be paid to reactions of patient against the stimuli during surgery. When the patient is asleep, EMG activity may increase due to reactions to painful stimuli during surgery, lack of muscular relaxation or muscular rigidity caused by some opioids (analgesics). In the presence of hypnotically unrelated EMG, administration of a neuromuscular

blocking agent may decrease BFI.

| Menu item   | Selection                              | Default |
|-------------|--|---------|
| The parame  | ters in ECG menu                       |         |
| ECG LEAD    | I,II,III,aVR,aVF,aVL,V1,V2,V3,V4,V5,V6 | П       |
| ECG SIZE    | CHANGE,AUTO                            | AUTO    |
| ECG SWEEP   | 12.5,25,50mm/s                         | 25      |
| ALARM       | 1,2                                    | 1       |
| LEVEL       |  |         |
| HR ALARM    | ON,OFF                                 | OFF     |
| HR HIGH     | HR LOW ALARM +5 to 250                 | 150bpm  |
| ALARM       |  |         |
| HR LOW      | HR HIGH ALARM -5 to 30                 | 50bpm   |
| ALARM       |  |         |
| ECG FILTER  | MONITOR,NORMAL, EXTENDED               | NORMAL  |
| HR SOURCE   | ECG,SPO2,IBP1,IBP3, IBP2,IBP4,AUTO     | AUTO    |
| BEAT        | 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8.OFF                    | 1       |
| VOLUME      |  |         |
| PACE DETECT | ON,OFF                                 | OFF     |
| ECG CALIB   | ON,OFF                                 | OFF     |
| ECG         | 4,8,16SEC                              | 8SEC    |
| AVERAGE     |  |         |
| LEAD TYPE   | 3 Wires, 5 Wires, 10 Wires             | 3 Wires |

| The parame  | ters in RESP menu            |            |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------|
| RESP LEAD   | RA-LA,RA-LL                  | RA-LA      |
| RESP GAIN   | ×0.25,×0.5,×1,×2,×4          | ×1         |
| RESP SWEEP  | 3,6,12.5,25mm/s              | 6mm/s      |
| ALARM       | 1,2                          | 1          |
| LEVEL       |                              | 1          |
| RR ALARM    | ON ,OFF                      | OFF        |
| RR HIGH     | RR LOW ALARM +1 to 150       | 25Brnm     |
| ALARM       |                              | 25Dipin    |
| RR LOW      | RR HIGH ALARM -1 to 5        | 5Brom      |
| ALARM       |                              | JBIPII     |
| APNEA LIMIT | 10,15,20,25,30,35, 40S , OFF | 10S        |
| The parame  | ters in SPO2 menu            |            |
| Avg. Time   | 2~4, 4~6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16  | 8          |
| SPO2 PLETH  | 12.5,25mm/s                  | 12.5mm/s   |
| SWEEP       |                              | 12.51111/3 |
| ALARM       | 1,2                          | 1          |
| LEVEL       |                              | 1          |
| ALARM       | ON,OFF                       | OFF        |
| SPO2 HIGH   | SPO2 LOW ALARM +1 to 100     | 100        |
| ALARM       |                              | 100        |
| SPO2 LOW    | SPO2 HIGH ALARM -1to 1       | 90         |
| ALARM       |                              |            |

(Default Settings)

| PR HIGH<br>ALARM    | PR LOW ALARM +5 to 235       | 140  |
|---------------------|------------------------------|------|
| PR LOW<br>ALARM     | PR HIGH ALARM -5 to 20       | 50   |
| SpMet HIGH<br>ALARM | SpMet LOW ALARM +0.5 to 99.5 | 3.0  |
| SpMet LOW<br>ALARM  | 0.5 to SpMet HIGH ALARM -0.5 | 0.5  |
| SpCO HIGH<br>ALARM  | SpCO LOW ALARM +1 to 99.0    | 10.0 |
| SpCO LOW<br>ALARM   | SpCO HIGH ALARM -1 to 1.0    | 1.0  |
| SpHb HIGH<br>ALARM  | SpHb LOW ALARM +0.1 to 24.5  | 17.0 |
| SpHb LOW<br>ALARM   | SpHb HIGH ALARM -0.1 to 0.5  | 7.0  |
| PI HIGH<br>ALARM    | PI LOW ALARM +0.1 to 19.0    | 19.0 |
| PI LOW<br>ALARM     | PI HIGH ALARM -0.1 to 0.0    | 0.0  |
| PVI HIGH<br>ALARM   | PVI LOW ALARM +1 to 99       | 99   |
| PVI LOW<br>ALARM    | PVI HIGH ALARM -1 to 1       | 1    |
| SpOC HIGH           | SpOC LOW ALARM +1 to 34.0    | 34.0 |

Appendix I-3

| ALARM      |           |                           |           |          |  |
|------------|-----------|---------------------------|-----------|----------|--|
| SpOC LOW   | SpOCI HI  | SPOCI HIGH ALARM 1 to 1.0 |           |          |  |
| ALARM      | Spoerin   |                           |           | 1.0      |  |
| SPO2       | NORMAL    | APOD MAX_SENS             |           | NORMAL   |  |
| SENSITVITY |           | , 11 00, 111 0010         |           |          |  |
| SPO2 PULSE | ON.OFF    |                           |           | OFF      |  |
| RATE       | ,         |                           |           |          |  |
| The parame | ters in N | IBP menu                  |           |          |  |
| NIBP UNIT  | mmHg , K  | mmHg , KPa                |           |          |  |
| ALARM      | 12        |                           |           | 1        |  |
| LEVEL      | 1,2       |                           |           | 1        |  |
| NIBP ALARM | ON,OFF    | OFF                       |           |          |  |
|            | A 1 1     | ave Low ALM               | A 1 1     | 160mmgh  |  |
| SYS HIGH   | Adult     | SYS LOW ALM +5 to 255     | Adult     |          |  |
|            | Neonate   | SYS LOW ALM +5 to 135     | Neonate   | 90 mmHg  |  |
| ALARM      | Pediatric | SYS LOW ALM +5 to 240     | Pediatric | 120 mmHg |  |
|            | Adult     | 30 to SYS HIGH ALM -5     | Adult     | 90 mmHg  |  |
| SYS LOW    | Neonate   | 30 to SYS HIGH ALM -5     | Neonate   | 40 mmHg  |  |
| ALARM      | Pediatric | 40 to SYS HIGH ALM -5     | Pediatric | 70 mmHg  |  |
|            | Adult     | DIA LOW ALM +5 to         |           | 90 mmHg  |  |
| DIA HIGH   | - Tulli   | 220                       | Adult     |          |  |

| ALARM                                      | Neonate                | DIA LOW ALM +5 to<br>110  | Neonate   | 60 mmHg  |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|----------|
|  | Pediatric              | DIA LOW ALM +5 to<br>220  | Pediatric | 70 mmHg  |
|  | Adult                  | 15 to DIA HIGH ALM -5     | Adult     | 50 mmHg  |
| DIA LOW                                    | Neonate                | 15 to DIA HIGH ALM -5     | Neonate   | 20 mmHg  |
| ALARM                                      | Pediatric              | 15 to DIA HIGH ALM -5     | Pediatric | 40 mmHg  |
|  | Adult                  | MAP LOW ALM +5 to<br>235  | Adult     | 110 mmHg |
| MAP HIGH                                   | Neonate                | MAP LOW ALM +5 to<br>125  | Neonate   | 70 mmHg  |
| ALARM                                      | Pediatric              | MAP LOW ALM +5 to 230     | Pediatric | 90 mmHg  |
|  | Adult                  | 20 to MAP HIGH ALM -<br>5 | Adult     | 60 mmHg  |
| MAP LOW                                    | Neonate                | 20 to MAP HIGH ALM -<br>5 | Neonate   | 25 mmHg  |
| ALARM                                      | Pediatric              | 20 to MAP HIGH ALM -<br>5 | Pediatric | 50 mmHg  |
|  | MANUAL                 |                           |           |          |
| AUTO/ Manual/ 3min,5min,10min,15min,20min, |                        |                           |           |          |
| STAT                                       | 30min,45n<br>20H, 24H. | MANUAL                    |           |          |

#### (Default Settings)

| AUTO SLEE               | Р    | ON,OF    | F       |                     |     | OFF |     |
|-------------------------|------|----------|---------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| The param               | nete | ers in T | ГЕМР 1  | nenu                |     |     |     |
| TEMP UNIT               |      |          | °C,°F   |                     | °C  |     |     |
| ALARM LEVE              | EL   |          | 1,2     |                     | 1   |     |     |
| TEMP ALARN              | 1    |          | ON ,OFF | 7                   | OF  | ŦF  |     |
| TEMP HIGH A             | ALAR | М        | T1 LOW  | ALARM +0.5 to 50.0  | 39. | .0  |     |
| TEMP LOW A              | LAR  | М        | T1 HIGH | I ALARM -0.5 0.0 to | 35. | .0  |     |
| TEMP LOW A              | LAR  | М        | T1 HIGH | I ALARM -0.5 to 0.0 | 35. | .0  |     |
| The parameters in ARR m |      |          | ARR mo  | enu                 |     |     |     |
| ARR MONITC              | )R   |          |         | ON, OFF             |     |     | OFF |
|                         | AS   | YSTOLE   |         | 1                   |     |     | OFF |
|                         | VF   | ΊB       |         | 1                   |     |     | 1   |
|                         | VI   | VTAC     |         | 1                   |     |     | 1   |
|                         | RUN  |          |         | 1, 2, OFF           |     |     | 1   |
| ALARM                   | AI   | AIVR     |         | 1, 2, OFF           |     |     | 1   |
| LEVEL                   | CC   | UPLET    |         |                     |     |     | 2   |
|                         | BI   | GEMINY   |         | 1, 2, OFF           |     |     | 2   |
|                         | TR   | IGEMIN   | Y       | 1, 2, OFF           |     |     | 2   |
|                         | TA   | CHY      |         | 1, 2, OFF           |     |     | 2   |
|                         | BR   | ADY      |         | 1, 2, OFF           |     |     | 2   |
|                         | AFIB |          |         | 1, 2, OFF           |     |     | 2   |

Appendix I-6

|         | PAUS          | 1, 2, OFF                                       | 2     |
|---------|---------------|---|-------|
|         | FREQUENT PVCs | 1, 2, OFF                                       | OFF   |
|         | VTAC          | 100 to 200 (with step 10)                       | >=120 |
|         | RUN           | VTAC rate                                       | >=120 |
| RATE    | AIVR          | <vtac rate-1<="" td=""><td>&gt;=119</td></vtac> | >=119 |
|         | TACHY         | 100 to 200 (with step 10)                       | >=120 |
|         | BRADY         | 30 to 105 (with step 5)                         | <=50  |
|         | VTAC          | 5 to 12 (with step 1)                           | >=5   |
| COUNT   | RUN           | 3 to VTACcount-1 (with step 1)                  | >=3   |
| COONT   | AIVR          | -   | >=3   |
|         | FREQUENT PVCs | 1 to 15 (with step 5)                           | >=10  |
|         | ASYSTOLE      | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | VFIB          | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | VTAC          | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | RUN           | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | AIVR          | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | COUPLET       | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
| ARCHIVE | BIGEMINY      | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | TRIGEMINY     | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | TACHY         | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | OFF   |
|         | BRADY         | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | OFF   |
|         | AFIB          | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | STR   |
|         | PAUS          | STR, STR/REC, OFF, REC                          | OFF   |
|         | FREQUENT PVCs | -   | -     |

| ST ANALYSISON, OFFOFFST ALARMON, OFFOFFALARMI, 21ALARM LEVEL1, 21ST LOW ALARMST HIGH ALARM -0.1 to -2-0.2ST HIGH ALARMST LOW ALARM +0.1 to 20.2EVENT15S, 30S, 45S, OFFOFFDURATION15S, 30S, 45S, OFFOFFThe parameters in IBP menuIBP UNITmmHg , KPa,cmH2OmmghIBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300SYS: 150 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50DIA: 50 mmHg | The parameter  | s in ST menu             |                |
|--|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| ST ALARMON, OFFOFFALARM LEVEL1, 21ST LOW ALARMST HIGH ALARM -0.1 to -2-0.2ST HIGH ALARMST LOW ALARM +0.1 to 20.2EVENT<br>DURATION15S, 30S, 45S, OFFOFFOFFThe parameters in IBP menu<br>IBP UNITIBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPIBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50DIA: 50 mmHg   | ST ANALYSIS    | ON, OFF                  | OFF            |
| ALARM LEVEL1, 21ST LOW ALARMST HIGH ALARM -0.1 to -2-0.2ST HIGH ALARMST LOW ALARM +0.1 to 20.2EVENT<br>DURATION15S, 30S, 45S, OFFOFFOFFThe parameters in IBP menuIBP UNITmmHg , KPa,cmH2OIBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPIBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP HIGH ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300SYS: 150 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50SYS: 80 mmHg  | ST ALARM       | ON, OFF                  | OFF            |
| ST LOW ALARMST HIGH ALARM -0.1 to -2-0.2ST HIGH ALARMST LOW ALARM +0.1 to 20.2EVENT<br>DURATION15S, 30S, 45S, OFFOFFOFFThe parameters in IBP menuIBP UNITmmHg , KPa,cmH2OIBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPIBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP HIGH ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300SYS: 150 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50DIA: 50 mmHg  | ALARM LEVEL    | 1, 2                     | 1              |
| ST HIGH ALARMST LOW ALARM +0.1 to 20.2EVENT<br>DURATION15S, 30S, 45S, OFFOFFOFFThe parameters in IBP menuIBP UNITmmHg , KPa,cmH2OmmghIBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPIBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARMSYS: 80 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50DIA: 50 mmHg  | ST LOW ALARM   | ST HIGH ALARM -0.1 to -2 | -0.2           |
| EVENT<br>DURATION15S, 30S, 45S, OFFOFFOFFThe parameters in IBP menuIBP UNITmmHg , KPa,cmH2OmmghIBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPIBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARMSYS: 80 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50DIA: 50 mmHg  | ST HIGH ALARM  | ST LOW ALARM +0.1 to 2   | 0.2            |
| DURATIONISS, 505, 455, 611OTDURATIONOTFThe parameters in IBP menuIBP UNITmmHg , KPa,cmH2OmmghIBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPIBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARMSYS: 80 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50DIA: 50 mmHg  | EVENT          | 158 308 458 OFF          | OFF            |
| The parameters in IBP menu         IBP UNIT       mmHg , KPa,cmH2O       mmgh         IBP LABEL       IBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICP       IBP         ALARM LEVEL       1,2       1         IBP ALARM       ON,OFF       OFF         IBP HIGH ALARM       IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300       DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHg         IBP LOW ALARM       IBP HIGH ALARM       SYS: 80 mmHg  | DURATION       | 155, 505, 455, 011       | 011            |
| The parameters in LBP menu         IBP UNIT       mmHg , KPa,cmH2O       mmgh         IBP LABEL       IBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICP       IBP         ALARM LEVEL       1,2       1         IBP ALARM       ON,OFF       OFF         IBP HIGH ALARM       IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300       DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHg         IBP LOW ALARM       IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50       DIA: 50 mmHg  | The new star   | a in IDD mann            |                |
| IBP UNIT     mmHg, KPa,cmH2O     mmgh       IBP LABEL     IBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICP     IBP       ALARM LEVEL     1,2     1       IBP ALARM     ON,OFF     OFF       IBP HIGH ALARM     IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300     DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM     SYS: 80 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50     DIA: 50 mmHg  | I ne parameter | s in IBP menu            | <del></del>    |
| IBP LABELIBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,<br>RAP,LVP,RVP,ICPIBPALARM LEVEL1,21IBP ALARMON,OFFOFFIBP HIGH ALARMIBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300DIA: 100 mmHg<br>MEAN: 115 mmHgIBP LOW ALARMIBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50SYS: 80 mmHg  | IBP UNIT       | mmHg , KPa,cmH2O         | mmgh           |
| Inf     EADLE     RAP,LVP,RVP,ICP       ALARM LEVEL     1,2     1       IBP ALARM     ON,OFF     OFF       IBP HIGH ALARM     IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300     DIA: 100 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50     SYS: 80 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50     DIA: 50 mmHg  | IBP LABEL      | IBP,ART,PAP,CVP,LAP,     | IBP            |
| ALARM LEVEL     1,2     1       IBP ALARM     ON,OFF     OFF       IBP HIGH ALARM     IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300     DIA: 100 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP LOW ALARM -5 to -50     SYS: 80 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50     DIA: 50 mmHg   |                | RAP,LVP,RVP,ICP          |                |
| IBP ALARM     ON,OFF     OFF       IBP HIGH ALARM     IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300     SYS: 150 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP LOW ALARM -5 to 300     DIA: 100 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50     DIA: 50 mmHg  | ALARM LEVEL    | 1,2                      | 1              |
| IBP HIGH ALARM IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300 SYS: 150 mmHg DIA: 100 mmHg MEAN: 115 mmHg IBP LOW ALARM IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50 DIA: 50 mmHg  | IBP ALARM      | ON,OFF                   | OFF            |
| IBP HIGH ALARM     IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300     DIA: 100 mmHg       MEAN: 115 mmHg     MEAN: 115 mmHg       IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50     DIA: 50 mmHg   |                |                          | SYS: 150 mmHg  |
| IBP LOW ALARM     IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50     MEAN: 115 mmHg  | IBP HIGH ALARM | IBP LOW ALARM +5 to 300  | DIA: 100 mmHg  |
| IBP LOW ALARM IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50 DIA: 50 mmHg  |                |                          | MEAN: 115 mmHg |
| IBP LOW ALARM<br>IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50 DIA: 50 mmHg   |                |                          | ava            |
| IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50 DIA: 50 mmHg  | IBP LOW ALARM  |                          | SYS: 80 mmHg   |
|  |                | IBP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50 | DIA: 50 mmHg   |
| MEAN: 60 mmHg  |                |                          | MEAN: 60 mmHg  |
|  |                |                          |                |
| ART HIGH ART LOW ALARM +5 to 300 SYS: 150 mmHg   | ART HIGH       | ART LOW ALARM +5 to 300  | SYS: 150 mmHg  |

| ALARM          |                          | DIA: 100 mmHg                 |
|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                |                          | MEAN: 115 mmHg                |
|                |                          | SYS: 80 mmHg                  |
| ART LOW ALARM  | ART HIGH ALARM -5 to -50 | DIA: 50 mmHg<br>MEAN: 60 mmHg |
|                |                          |                               |
| LVP HIGH       |                          | SYS: 150 mmHg                 |
| ALARM          | LVP LOW ALARM +5 to 300  | DIA: 20 mmHg<br>MEAN: 80 mmHg |
|                |                          | WEAN. 60 mining               |
|                |                          | SYS: 80 mmHg                  |
| LVP LOW ALARM  | LVP HIGH ALARM -5 to -50 | DIA: -5 mmHg                  |
|                |                          | MEAN: 20 mmHg                 |
|                |                          | SYS: 40 mmHg                  |
| PAP HIGH ALARM | PAP LOW ALARM +1 to 120  | DIA: 20 mmHg                  |
|                |                          | MEAN: 30 mmHg                 |
|                |                          | SYS: 5 mmHg                   |
| PAP LOW ALARM  | PAP HIGH ALARM -1to -50  | DIA: -5 mmHg                  |
|                |                          | MEAN: 0 mmHg                  |

| RVP HIGH<br>ALARM | RVP LOW ALARM +1 to 100  | SYS: 40 mmHg<br>DIA: 15 mmHg<br>MEAN: 30 mmHg |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---|
| RVP LOW ALARM     | RVP HIGH ALARM -1 to -50 | SYS: 5mmHg<br>DIA: -5 mmHg<br>MEAN: 0 mmHg    |
| CVP HIGH<br>ALARM | CVP LOW ALARM +1 to 100  | 15 mmHg                                       |
| CVP LOW ALARM     | CVP HIGH ALARM -1 to -50 | -5 mmHg                                       |
| LAP HIGH<br>ALARM | LAP LOW ALARM +1 to 100  | 20 mmHg                                       |
| LAP LOW ALARM     | LAP HIGH ALARM -1 to -50 | -5 mmHg                                       |
| RAP HIGH<br>ALARM | RAP LOW ALARM +1 to 100  | 15 mmHg                                       |
| RAP LOW ALARM     | -40 to RAP HIGH ALARM -1 | -10 mmHg                                      |
| ICP HIGH ALARM    | ICP LOW ALARM +1 to 100  | Adult: 10mmHg<br>Neonate: 4mmHg               |

#### (Default Settings)

|               |                          |                               | Pediatric: 4mmHg |
|---------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
| ICP LOW ALARM | ICP HIGH ALARM -1 to -40 |                               | 0 mmHg           |
| IBP FILTER    | 22Hz,16Hz,               | 8Hz                           | 16Hz             |
| IBP SWEEP     | 3mm/s,6mm                | u/s,12.5mm/s,25mm/s           | 12.5mm/s         |
| IBP SCALE     |                          | -                             |                  |
| IBP           | HIGH                     | LOW +10 TO 300 (with step 10) | 200              |
|               | LOW                      | HIGH -10 to -50               | -20              |
|               | SIGN                     | (HIGH+LOW)/2                  | 90               |
|               | HIGH                     | LOW +10 TO 300 (with step 10) | 200              |
| ART           | LOW                      | HIGH -10 to -50               | 40               |
|               | SIGN                     | (HIGH+LOW)/2                  | 120              |
|               | HIGH                     | LOW +5 TO 300 (with step 5)   | 80               |
| PAP           | LOW                      | -50 TO HIGH-5                 | -10              |
|               | SIGN                     | (HIGH+LOW)/2                  | 35               |

Appendix I-11

|     | HIGH | LOW +5 TO 300 (with step 5)   | 30  |
|-----|------|-------------------------------|-----|
| CVP | LOW  | -50 TO HIGH-5                 | -10 |
|     | SIGN | (HIGH+LOW)/2                  | 10  |
|     | HIGH | LOW +5 TO 300 (with step 5)   | 40  |
| LAP | LOW  | -50 TO HIGH-5                 | -10 |
|     | SIGN | (HIGH+LOW)/2                  | 15  |
|     | HIGH | LOW +5 TO 300 (with step 5)   | 30  |
| RAP | LOW  | -50 TO HIGH-5                 | -10 |
|     | SIGN | (HIGH+LOW)/2                  | 10  |
|     | HIGH | LOW +10 TO 300 (with step 10) | 200 |
| LVP | LOW  | -50 TO HIGH-10                | -20 |
|     | SIGN | (HIGH+LOW)/2                  | 90  |

| RVP   | HIGH          | LOW +5 TO 300 (with step 5) | 80    |
|---|---------------|-----------------------------|-------|
|   | LOW           | -50 TO HIGH-5               | -10   |
|   | SIGN          | (HIGH+LOW)/2                | 35    |
| ICP   | HIGH          | LOW +5 TO 100 (with step 5) | 40    |
|   | LOW           | -40 TO HIGH-5               | -10   |
|   | SIGN          | (HIGH+LOW)/2                | 15    |
| IBP GRID  | ON,OFF        |                             | OFF   |
| The Parameters in BFA WINDOW                          |               |                             |       |
| EEG Gain  | 25uV,50-250uV |                             | 100uV |
| BFA ALARM   | ON,OFF        |                             | OFF   |
| BFI LOW   | 1~(HIGH-1)    |                             | 35%   |
| BFI HIGH  | (LOW+1)~100   |                             | 60%   |
| The Parameters in GAS WINDOW(Mainstream & Sidestream) |               |                             |       |

| CO2 UNIT       | KPa ,%V ,mmHg                   | mmHg           |          |
|----------------|---------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| WORK MODE      | MEASURE, STANDBY                | MEASURE        |          |
| ZERO           | Only for Mainstream             |                |          |
| ALARM          | ON,OFF                          | OFF            |          |
| ALARM LEVEL    | 1.2                             | 2              |          |
| EtCo2 LOW      | 0.4~(HIGH-0.1) (%V)             | 2.6%V          |          |
| EtCo2 HIGH     | (LOW+0.1)~13(%V) 6.5%V          |                |          |
| FiCo2 HIGH     | 0.4~ 13(%V)                     | 1.3%V          |          |
|                |                                 | 50% - ( For II | RMA ICU: |
| EtO2,FiO2 LOW  | 18~(HIGH-1) (%V)                | 25)            |          |
| EtO2,FiO2 HIGH | (LOW+1)~105(%V)                 | 100%           |          |
|                |                                 | NEONATE        | ADULT    |
| AWRR LOW       | 1~(HIGH-1)                      | 15 BrPM        | 5 BrPM   |
| AWRR HIGH      | (LOW+1) ~120                    | 30 BrPM        | 60 BrPM  |
| APNEA LIMIT    | 10s,15s,20s,25s,30s,35s,40s,OFF | 305            | 158      |
| O2 COMPENSATE  | 1-100 vol%, OFF                 | 21% , AUTO     | •        |

| N2O            | 0-100 vol% ( ONLY FOR ISA CO2, |         | Y FOR ISA CO2,     | 0%        |
|----------------|--------------------------------|---------|--------------------|-----------|
| COMPENSATE     | IKMA2 (                        | .02)    |                    |           |
| SWEEP          | 3mm/s, 6mm/s, 12.5mm/s, 25mm/s |         | 5mm/s, 25mm/s      | 12.5mm/s  |
|                | CO2                            | 6%,10%  | ,Auto scale        | 10%       |
| SIGNAL SCALE   | O2                             | 0-50%,0 | )-100%, Auto scale | 100%      |
| FIIL SIGNAL    | ON,OFF                         |         |                    | OFF       |
| WAVE FORM      | CO2, O2                        |         |                    | CO2       |
| GAS UNIT       | KPa ,%V                        |         |                    | %V        |
| SYSTEM DEFUALT |                                |         |                    |           |
| PAGE           | ARIA                           |         | P1 P23             | P1        |
| ALARM VOLUME   | 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8                |         |                    | 1         |
| CALENDAR       | SOLAR, CHRISTIAN               |         | AN                 | CHRISTIAN |
| PAT. CONF      | ADUL,NEONATE, PEDIATRIC        |         | , PEDIATRIC        | ADULT     |
| BED NUMBER     | 1 99                           |         |                    | 01        |

| Module Color |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| ECG          | <br>Green        |
| SPO2         | <br>Magenta      |
| RESP         | <br>Yellow       |
| TEMP1,2      | <br>Cyan         |
| IBP1         | <br>Light Red    |
| IBP2         | <br>Light Blue   |
| IBP3         | <br>Light Orange |
| IBP4         | <br>Cyan         |
| NIBP         | <br>White        |
| CO2          | <br>Yellow       |
| BFA          | <br>White        |

## APPENDIX II EMC

# ∆<sub>Warning</sub>∧

Use only the recommended manufacturer accessory. Using the accessory other than in relevant chapter may cause to increase the EMISSION or decrease the IMMUNITY of system.

## ∆<sub>Warning</sub>∧

Measurements can be affected by mobile and RF communications equipment. It should be assured that the bedside monitor is used in the electromagnetic environment specified.

# A Warning

To prevent EMC effect on the monitor, the system should not be used adjacent to or stacked with other equipment and that if adjacent or stacked use is necessary, the equipment should be observed to verify normal operation in the configuration in which it will be used.

# $\triangle$ Warning $\triangle$

Do not use cellular phone in the vicinity of this equipment. High level of electromagnetic radiation emitted from such devices may result in strong interference with the monitor performance.

## **Guidance and manufacturer's declaration – Patient monitor emissions**

The patient monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the patient monitor, should assure that it is used in such an environment.

| Emissions test  | Compliance | Electromagnetic environment -<br>guidance   |
|---|------------|---|
| RF emissions<br>CISPR 11                                    | Group 1    | The patient monitor uses RF energy<br>only for its internal function.<br>Therefore, its RF emissions are very<br>low and are not likely to cause any<br>interference in nearby electronic<br>equipment. |
| RF emissions<br>CISPR 11                                    | Class B    | The patient monitor is suitable for use in all establishments, including  |
| Harmonic emissions<br>IEC 61000-3-2                         | Complies   | domestic establishments and those directly connected to the public low-   |
| Voltage fluctuations/ flicker<br>emissions<br>IEC 61000-3-3 | Complies   | voltage power supply network that<br>supplies buildings used for domestic<br>purposes.  |
| Guidance and | manufacturer | 's declaration | - electromag | netic immunity | V |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|---|
|              |              |                |              |                | 2 |

The patient monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the patient monitor should assure that it is used in such an environment.

| Immunity test   | Port                      | Compliance level   | Electromagnetic<br>environment -<br>guidance   |
|---|---------------------------|--|--|
|   | Enclosure                 |  | Floors should be   |
|   | Patient coupling          | ±8 kV contact  | wood, concrete or<br>ceramic tile. If floors<br>are covered with<br>synthetic material, the<br>relative humidity<br>should be at least<br>30%. |
| Electrostatic discharge<br>(ESD) IEC 61000-4-2                | Signal input/output parts | $\pm 2 \text{ kV}, \pm 4 \text{ kV}, \pm 8 \text{ kV}, \pm 15 \text{ kV}$ air  |  |
| Electrical fast<br>transient/burst<br>IEC 61000-4-4           | Input a.c. power          | ± 2 kV, 100 kHz<br>repetition<br>frequency   | Mains power quality<br>should be that of a<br>typical commercial or<br>hospital environment.   |
|   | Signal input/output parts | ± 1 kV<br>100 kHz repetition<br>frequency  |  |
| Surge<br>IEC 61000-4-5  | Input a.c. power          | $\pm 0,5 \text{ kV}, \pm 1 \text{ kV}$<br>Line-to-line<br>$\pm 0,5 \text{ kV}, \pm 1 \text{ kV},$<br>$\pm 2 \text{ kV} \text{ Line-to-}$<br>ground   | Mains power quality<br>should be that of a<br>typical commercial or<br>hospital environment.   |
|   | Signal input/output parts | $\pm 2$ kV Line-to ground  |  |
| Voltage dips,<br>IEC 61000-4-11                               | Input a.c. power          | $\begin{array}{c} 0 \% \ U_{T}; \ 0.5 \ cycle \\ At \ 0^{\circ}, \ 45^{\circ}, \ 90^{\circ}, \\ 135^{\circ}, \ 180^{\circ}, \ 225^{\circ}, \\ 270^{\circ} \ and \ 315^{\circ} \\ 0 \% \ U_{T}; \ 1 \ cycle \\ and \\ 70 \% \ U_{T}; \ 25/30 \\ cycles \\ Single \ phase: \ at \ 0^{\circ} \end{array}$ |  |
| Voltage interruptions<br>IEC 61000-4-11                       | Input a.c. power          | 0 % U <sub>T</sub> ; 250/300<br>cycle  |  |
| Power frequency (50/60<br>Hz) magnetic field<br>IEC 61000-4-8 | Enclosure                 | 30 A/m<br>50 Hz or 60 Hz   | Power frequency<br>magnetic fields should<br>be at levels<br>characteristic of a<br>typical location in a<br>typical commercial or             |

|      |   |  |  | hospital environment. |
|------|---|--|--|-----------------------|
| NOTE | $U_{\rm T}$ is the a.c. mains voltage prior to application of test level. |  |  |                       |

| Guidance and manufacturer's declaration – electromagnetic immunity   |                                 |  |  |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| The patient monitor is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the patient monitor <u>should ass</u> ures that it is used in such an environment. |                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Immunity test  | Port                            | Compliance level   | Electromagnetic<br>environment –<br>guidance |  |  |
|  | Input a.c. power                | 3 V<br>0,15 MHz – 80 MHz   |  |  |  |
| Conducted RF<br>IEC 61000-4-6  | PATIENT<br>coupling             | - 6 V<br>in ISM bands<br>between 0,15 MHz<br>and                   |  |  |  |
|  | Signal<br>input/output<br>parts | 80 MHz<br>80 % AM at 1 kHz   |  |  |  |
| Radiated RF<br>IEC 61000-4-3   | ENCLOSURE                       | 3 V/m<br>80 MHz – 2,7 GHz<br>80 % AM at 1 kHz                      |  |  |  |
| Proximity fields from RF<br>wireless<br>communications<br>equipment<br>IEC 61000-4-3   | ENCLOSURE                       | Refer to the following<br>table (table 9 of EN<br>60601-1-2: 2015) |  |  |  |

## Test specifications for ENCLOSURE PORT IMMUNITY to RF wireless communications equipment Test Maximum **IMMUNITY TEST** Band<sup>a)</sup> Distance Modulation <sup>b)</sup> Service <sup>a)</sup> power (W) frequency LEVEL (MHz) (m) (V/m) (MHz) Pulse 380-**TETRA** modulation<sup>b)</sup> 385 1.8 0.3 27 390 400 18 Hz FM<sup>C)</sup> GMRS 430-±5 KHz 450 460, 2 0.3 28 deviation 470 FRS 460 1 KHz sine 710 Pulse 704-LTE Band 745 modulation<sup>b)</sup> 0.2 0.3 9 787 13, 17 780 217 Hz GSM 810 800/900. 870 TETRA Pulse 800, iDEN 800modulation <sup>b)</sup> 2 0.3 28 820, 960 18 Hz CDMA 930 850, LTE Band 5 GSM 1720 1800; CDMA 1845 1900; Pulse 1700-GSM modulation <sup>b)</sup> 2 0.3 28 1990 1900; 217 Hz DECT; 1970 LTE Band 1, 3, 4 25; UMTS Bluetooth, WLAN, 802.11 Pulse 2400modulation <sup>b)</sup> 2450 b/g/n, 2 0.3 28 2570 217 Hz RFID 2450, LTE Band 7 5240 Pulse 5100-WLAN modulation <sup>b)</sup> 5500 0.2 0.3 9 5800 802.11 a/n 217 Hz 5785

a) For some services, only the uplink frequencies are included.

b) The carrier shall be modulated using a 50% duty cycle square wave signal.

c) As an alternative to FM modulation, 50% pulse modulation at 18 Hz may be used because

while it does not represent actual modulation, it would be worst case.